

1846-48 D I A R Y

OF

Rev J. HENRY SMITH

during his first

P A S T O R A T E

at

PITTSYLVANIA C. H., Virginia
(now Chatham)

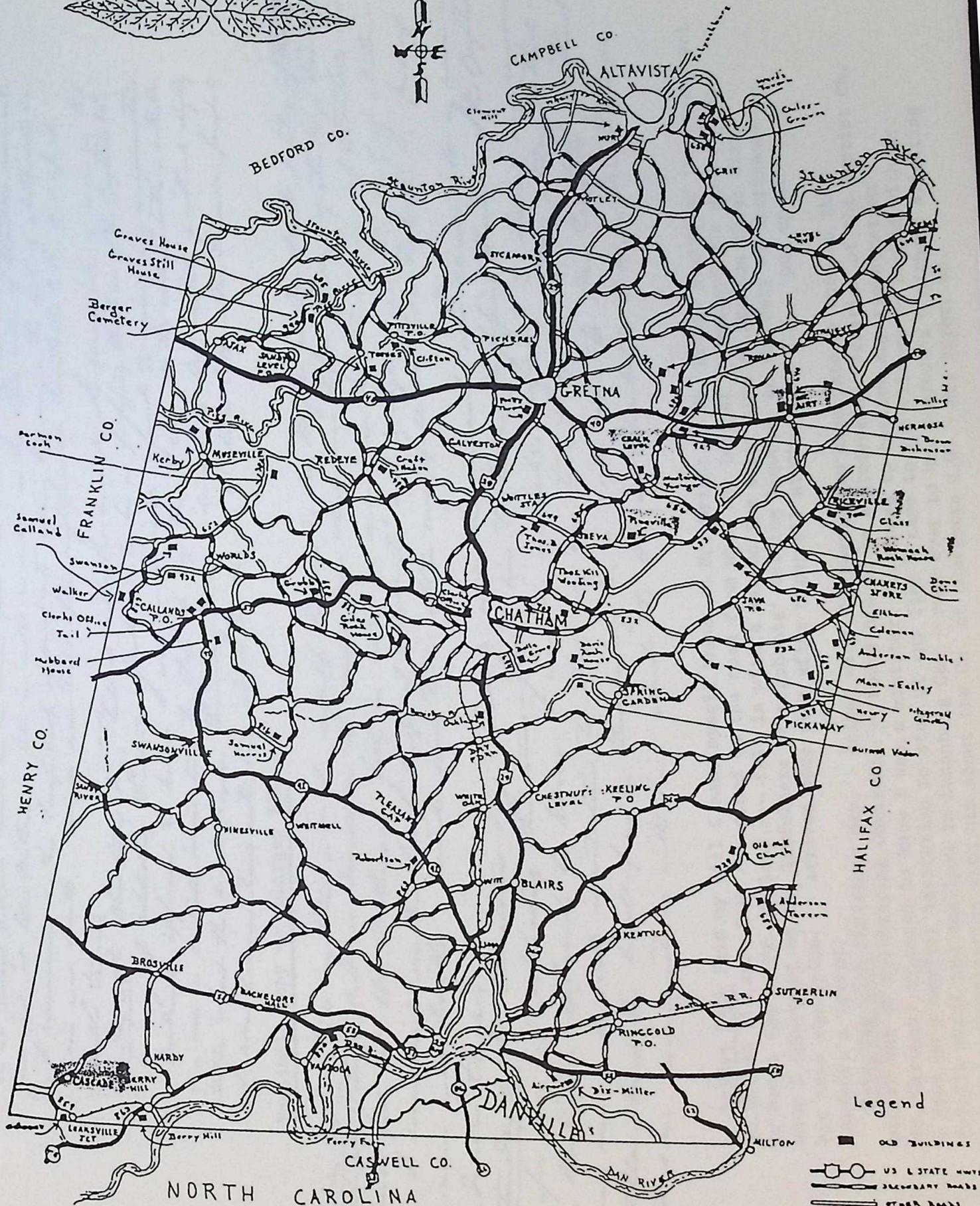
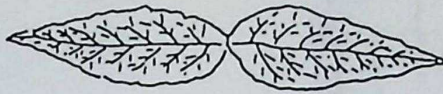
Transcribed by

O. Norris Smith

1986

9/28/97

PITTSYLVANIA COUNTY, VIRGINIA



Gift of John G. G. G.

Facsimile copy -- actual size

Friday 24th Paid my bill & made myself known to Mr. Wright as Mr. Smith, pastor of the Presbyterian Ch. at Pittsylv. C.H. --- dined on the road from what was left of my yesterday's dinner, had my horse fed at Mr. Millens --- fell in with a man on the other side of Stanton river with whom I conversed on the lawfulness of merchants' selling liquors, &c the duty of abstinence &c. his name was Smith. arrived some time after nightfall at Charlotte C.H. put up at Cardwell's tavern.

Saturday 25th Christmas day. talked with the servant who came into my room on the proper way of celebrating Christmas -- found him to be a professing Christian of the Baptist Ch. Mr. Cardwell appeared to know I was a minister. refused to receive any remuneration & gave me a cordial invitation to stop at any time I came to the village -- talked with Dr. Patilla about the smallpox in Lunenburg Co. -- rode over to Mr. Comfort's & without alighting had some conversation with him about the Ch. at Charlotte C.H. - Mr. Pryor, &c.

Facsimile copy -- enlarged 20%

Friday 24th Paid my bill & made myself known to Mr. Wright as Mr. Smith, pastor of the Presbyterian Ch. at Pittsylv. C.H. --- dined on the road from what was left of my yesterday's dinner, had my horse fed at Mr. Millens --- fell in with a man on the other side of Stanton river with whom I conversed on the lawfulness of merchants' selling liquors, &c the duty of abstinence &c. his name was Smith. arrived some time after nightfall at Charlotte C.H. put up at Cardwell's tavern.

Saturday 25th Christmas day. talked with the servant who came into my room on the proper way of celebrating Christmas -- found him to be a professing Christian of the Baptist Ch. Mr. Cardwell appeared to know I was a minister. refused to receive any remuneration & gave me a cordial invitation to stop at any time I came to the village, talked with Dr. Patilla about the smallpox in Lunenburg Co. -- rode over to Mr. Comfort's & without alighting had some conversation with him about the Ch. at Charlotte C.H. - Mr. Pryor, &c.

Friday 24th Paid my bill & made myself known to Mr. Wright as Mr. Smith, pastor of the Presbyterian Ch. at Pittsylv. C.H. --- dined on the road from what was left of my yesterday's dinner, had my horse fed at Mr. Millens --- fell in with a man on the other side of Stanton river with whom I conversed on the lawfulness of merchants' selling liquors, &c the duty of abstinence &c. his name was Smith. arrived some time after nightfall at Charlotte C.H. put up at Cardwell's tavern.

Saturday 25th Christmas day. talked with the servant who came into my room on the proper way of celebrating Christmas -- found him to be a professing Christian of the Baptist Ch. Mr. Cardwell appeared to know I was a minister. refused to receive any remuneration & gave me a cordial invitation to stop at any time I came to the village -- talked with Dr. Patilla about the smallpox in Lunenburg Co. -- rode over to Mr. Comfort's & without alighting had some conversation with him about the Ch. at Charlotte C.H. - Mr. Pryor, &c.

I N T R O D U C T I O N

Graduating in 1846 after "the full three-year course" from Union Theological Seminary, then located at Hampden-Sydney in Prince Edward County, Va., J. Henry Smith was licensed by Lexington Presbytery, and on September 3d, left Lexington to begin his first pastorate at Pittsylvania Court House, Va., (now Chatham) -- a two-day trip on horseback.

This first diary ends with a Christmas visit to Prince Edward County, where "I spent my time principally at Mr. Miller's, generally remaining until 12 o'clock each night." On March 15, 1848, he married Miss Catherine MALvina Miller, who died with her second child in June 1854 "of the same disease", leaving one son, SAMUEL MACON SMITH. In January, 1857, While pastor of the Charlottesville, Presbyterian Church, Mr. Smith was again married to Miss Mary Kelly Watson, eldest child of Judge Egbert R. Watson. On April 20, 1859, they arrived in Greensboro to begin his life-long pastorate there. We have no further diary of his from 1848 until January 1, 1860.

[Mrs. Smith also kept a diary; the earlier ones were probably lost when the home was badly damaged by fire, but the volumes from 1903 to 1924 are preserved at the Greensboro Historical Museum.]

Rev. Mr. Smith was a personal evangelist, and when he "became acquainted with" a person, he would often "engage him in a serious conversation of a religious nature regarding his soul." In Greensboro, he soon accustomed his elders to conduct the religious services during his absences -- one of his sermons was delivered to some forty congregations in Virginia and North Carolina. "Protracted meetings" for a week or more were held about twice a year -- two or three meetings daily, with the help of a visiting minister. Rev. Mr. Smith was in much demand for such revivals elsewhere.

Dr. Smith was twice awarded the honorary Doctor of Divinity degree, in 1872 by Hampden-Sydney College, and again in 1877 by the University of North Carolina. He was an ardent reader of religious and scientific literature, denouncing novels as "instruments of the devil" in which "even the hero is not a Christian".

[Of interest to the Smith family, the Prof. Francis S. Sampson from the Seminary, who participated in Rev. Mr. Smith's ordination was the maternal grandfather of a future daughter-in-law, Mrs. Henry Louis Smith.]

The marginal arabic numbers denote the manuscript page.

ABBREVIATIONS FREQUENTLY USED:

Col./Mrs. B.	Bennett
the Maj/Maj C.	Elder D.F.Clark of CEDAR HILL, Rev.Smith's home.
Mrs. C.	Mrs. " " " (her name never mentioned)
Miss M.G.C/M.C.	Mary Garland Clark (only daughter of D.F.C's.)
Miss J.C.	Miss Jane Clark (niece of D.F.C's.)
Mrs.M.B.C.	Mrs.Mary B.Caruthers, conduit for C.M.M. letters.
Ch/ch	Church
CH	Courthouse
J.S.G.	John S. Grasty (fellow-seminarian).
A.L.H.	Alex L. Hogshead (" ").
D.C.H.	D. C. Humphreys (" ").
J.E.H.	James E. Hughes (" ").
Miss Lou/L.W.	Miss Lucretia Wilson, Teacher,Pineville Academy.
Mr./Mrs McA.	Elder John McAlister, home 1 mile distant.
C.M.M./Mal	Catherine MALvina Miller,to become his 1st wife.
W.H.R.	William H. Ruffner (fellow-seminarian).
J.A.S.	John A. Scott (" ").
S.R.S.	Samuel Runckle Smith, his father at Lexington.
N.T.	New Testament.
M.A.W.	Miss Mellie A. Wilson (student at Pineville).
Capt. W.	Womack at Shockoe (where Alphonso stayed).
Xn/Xr	Christian/Christ

[Front sheet]

"Diary of Rev. J. Henry Smith

From Thursday Sept. 3^d 1846

to Thursday March 23 1848.

in three parcels

(1st) from Sept. 3^d 1846 to Jan 1st, 1847,

(2nd) from Jan 1st 1847 to Jan 1st 1848,

(3) from Jan 1st 1848 to March 23^d 1848. [missing]

1st Parcel

From Sept 3 1846 to Close of the year,
Arrival in & commencement of my ministerial life in Pittsylvania Co., Virginia"

p.1

Diary of J. Henry Smith

On Thursday morning the 3^d Sept. 1846 I left my home in Lexington for Pittsylvania C[ourt] H[ouse], Va. whither I had been called to preach the gospel. I arrived the first night at Mr. Hunts' on the top of the mountain. This man is intemperate in his habits, professing himself a skeptic on the subject of revelation but a believer in a Supreme Being. We engaged in controversy on the nature & ill-desert of sin, its present & future punishment, on man's accountability & guilt, etc.

Friday, 4th. Rode into Lynchburg from Hunts in company with a Mr. Tinsley. I found him to be the most thorough & self-complacent maintainer of his own freedom from sin & righteousness in the sight of God that I ever saw. In L[ynchburg] became acquainted Mr. A.B.Rucker, Jno.Compton, Saml.C.White, called on Jas. F. Payne at the bookstore & bought Barnes' Com[mentary] on the Gospels & Acts, etc. Left L[ynchburg] soon after dinner. Spent the night at Judge Fleming Saunders, the father of my dear college friend & correspondent Peter Saunders whom I found at home.

Saturday, 5th. Peter accompanied me 5 miles along the road, arrived at Chalk Level within the County of Pittsylvania at about ½ past 4 P.M. there I found Mr. S.A.Walkup, became acquainted with Mr. & Mrs. Pannill, Miss Susan & Louisa Banks, etc.

Sabbath, 6th. Supposing that there ought to be an appointment for me to preach at the C[ourt] H[ouse] distant 12 miles, I left Mr. P's. in the morning, found upon my arrival at the C.H. that no appointment had been made, came over in the evening to Major Clark's, the place of my future residence. The members
2 of this family are the major, his wife, & one daughter named Mary, an amiable young lady who plays very sweetly on the Piano.

Monday 7th: Spent the day in becoming acquainted with the persons & places of my new residence.

Tuesday 8th. Walked over in the morning to Mr. McAlister's distant about a mile, Missed the way, finally arrived at the house with much pain to my feet owing to new & tight boots which I had that morning put on. Mr. McAlister is an elder in the Ch[urch]. his wife was not at home. I returned quite blistered as to my feet. After dinner went with the Major to the C.H., saw Jno. Gilmer an old college friend, made the acquaintance of Mr. Roger Atkinson, Mr. Farthing, Geo. Tunstall, Dr. Reeves, Mr. Ragsdale, etc. Jno. G. rode back with us a couple of miles.

Wednesday 9th. Wrote to my father. Went over in the evening to Mrs. Clarks at Pineville distant about 2 miles, the widow of the Major's brother, has a family of 5 children 4 girls & a boy, Jane, Letitia, Betty, William & Virginia. the first named & the mother are members of the Presbyterian Ch. Several of the

September 1846

ladies were going out to ten in the evening to Mr. Richard Jones & I accompanied them, Miss Mary, daughter of the Major, Miss Jane & Miss Letitia Clark, Miss Wilson & myself, it was too dark to return and we spent the night at Mr. Jones. here I became acquainted with him, his wife, his sisters & his son, Mr. Thos. Miss Leftwich, of Campbell, a dentist Dr. Siddell & two or three other ladies whose names I forget. I was much pleased with the members of this family. Returned in the morning to Pineville.

Thursday 10th. From Pineville rode over in company with Mr. Thos. Jones to the Bannister Mills at about 12 o'clock, expecting to meet some gentlemen there whom I wished to see from the neighborhood of "Shockoe" on the subject of a school for my brother at the mill I found the Major (who had left Pineville about the time we started for Mrs. Jones), who introduced me to Mr. Sam^l. & William Fitzgerald, with wh[ich] gentlemen I conversed on the subject of a school, returned to my new home, wrote to C. M. M., Mrs. C. & Alphonso. 3

Friday 11th. Engaged in preparation of a sermon for next Sabbath at 3 o'clock P. M. at the female academy about 1/4 mile from Pineville.

Saturday, 12th. Engaged at sermon. Mr. & Mrs. McAlister called over & spent the evening. My trunks arrived safely at night.

Sabbath 13th: Went over to Pineville, became acquainted with Miss Lucretia Wilson teacher of the Female school, she is a member of the Presby. ch. & has about 26 scholars. Mr. Rous partner in a Store at the C.H. with Col. Bennett. a company from Pineville went down to Zim's Chapel about 3 or 4 miles Methodist. I [went] along & rode with Miss Lu W. an old gentleman by the name of Anderson preached, from the last clause of the 33 v. of 10th Acts "Now therefore we are all etc.". the preacher is a man of pretty good mind, with little or no education & no claims to oratory. he tends to give a fling or two at an educated ministry & at Calvinism, told several anecdotes which made the people laugh right heartily. much however of what he said was very good. He divided the subject into 4 heads. 1. The manner in which we should hear, as in the presence of God, with prayer, with faith. 2. The call & qualifications of the preacher, internal & external. 3. The manners & matters of preaching. 4. The effects of preaching, etc. towards the conclusions of his discourse, several negroes & ignorant white women commenced shouting most unbecomingly & disorderly, in a moment or two, the congregation presented a scene of wild disorder. 4
Returned to Pineville & dined & after dinner went over to the academy where I was to preach myself, had quite a large congregation, preached from the 11th v. of 4 Rev. without any notes. was introduced to Mr. Stone an old Baptist preacher, Mr. Shepherd, Mr. Lovelace, Dr. Hutchins, Mr. Scruggs, etc. returned to Pineville & in the evening returned home.

Monday 14th. Unpacked my trunks & put up my books into the library. read a book entitled "The doctrine of the direct witness of the Spirit as taught by the Rev. John Wesley shown to be unscriptural, false, fanatical, & of mischievous tendency" by Frederick A. Ross. also a book entitled "The influence of civic life & sedentary habits & intellectual refinement on human health & human happiness" by Jas. Johnston, M.D. Commenced today my diary & wrote off from memory what precedes this date. omitted the mention of some dozen very interesting tracts which I have read since my arrival in Pittsylvania.

Tuesday 15th. Suffered considerable pain from toothache. wrote a letter to "Rev. Arch Currie, Cedar Grove, Orange Co., N.C.", preparation for preaching next Sabbath. rode with Major C. some 6 or 7 miles around his farms. made the acquaintance of Mr. Cook his overseer on the other side of Bannister Rv. spent about 3/4 of an hour at the blacksmiths shop. engaged in a short conversation with Mr. Hall the blacksmith on the subject of religion who had said to us that he belonged to no church & did not know which was the best as there were so many. I urged him to repent & make his peace with God & settle the question of the church afterward, that the former was the great matter. commenced the reading of "Edward's History of the Redemption", determined to write a sermon from the text "strive to enter in at the strait gate for many etc." Luke 13:24. 5

September 1846

5 Wednesday 16th. Engaged in preparation of my sermon for next Sabbath. Still pained with that toothache. Conversed with Major C. on the subject of the equality of Bps. & Presbyters in the primitive ch. read to him the testimony Jerome, Augustine, Chrysostorius (?) & other of the early & most learned fathers asserting it as an undoubted fact, which was not & never has been by sober & intelligent persons called into question. Went in the afternoon to the C.H. partly to have my tooth drawn. All the physicians were absent. Called upon Mrs. Baptist. Made the acquaintance of her & Mr. Wm. P. Tunstall & wife with whom she lives. Mrs. B. is a member of the Presby. Ch., her niece Mrs. T. is a warm friend of our Ch. I am glad to discover. Was introduced too to a gentleman Col. White, also a mechanic who lives a short distance out of the town on this side named Robinson who appears to be a baptist. At supper read to Maj. C. from the Episcopal book of Common prayer to show that according to it, none but those who are confirmed are to be admitted to the Lord's supper, etc. (see p.139) At night read from Coleman's Apostolic & primitive Ch. on the subject of the perfect equality in the primitive Ch. of Bps. & Presbyters perfectly unanswerable! (?) Conversed with Maj. C. on the propriety & expediency of commencing a system of field preaching, wherever I could get people to come & listen, even should my pulpit be a stump & the blue heavens our only canopy! His idea was that it would probably be better to delay it until Spring, until I became better acquainted with the people & they with me, until I see how I shall be able to accomplish the ordinary & stated labours of my office.

6 Thursday 17th. Went up to the C.H. & had my tooth drawn by Dr. Martin with no little tugging & time & pain. dined at Mr. Tunstall's, became acquainted there with Mr. Garland a lawyer of Danville, brother in law of Maj. Clark & elder in Mr. Anderson's Ch., who had just rode up from Danville. he returned with me to Maj. C's. & remained until nearly dusk. he mentioned to me in the course of conversations, the subject of my being the successor of Rev. Mr. Anderson who is going to leave Danville. I declined immediately & explicitly, assigning a variety of reasons.

Friday 18th. Enjoyed in preparation for Sabbath, reading Edwards on Redemption, etc. In the evening Miss Lucretia Wilson returned with Miss Mary from the Academy to spend the time till Monday. I engaged in conversation with her, music, singing, etc.

Saturday 19th. Spent some time with the ladies, retired to read over my sermon. Received by the mail a paper from Lexington; In the Danville Herald of the 18th read the astounding & melancholy news of Dr. Plumer's death, no particulars were given whatever. The account purports to be from a letter written from Richmond under date of Sept. 13th the writer states that the evening's mail of the 12th brought the intelligence. the Dr. therefore appears to have been absent from the city. I trust it may not be true. if so, a pillar in the Ch. is removed. Gods way & dispensations are very mysterious. The Richmond Whig of the 15th contains no allusion or intimation respecting the death of Dr. P. I trust therefore there is some mistake. The ladies Miss Lou W. & Miss Mary rode over to Mrs. McAlister's about a mile distant. I did not accompany them, owing to pressure of time which I needed for the preparation of my discourse for tomorrow. Towards night Mr. Garland & wife, Capt. Wm. Claiborne & wife arrived to spend the night, with whom I became acquainted.

7 Sabbath 20th. After breakfast engaged with the company in various discourse of a religious character. Mrs. Garland is a very talkative & intelligent woman remarkably versed in practical & historical Christianity, upon which she likes principally to discourse. she is a very decided Calvinist & presbyterian. After dinner we all rode to Ch. & I in company with Mr. Garland. at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 3 I preached from Luke 15: 18 to a very large & attentive congregation "on the nature & the duty of repentance toward God & the encouragements to its exercise." at the most earnest & repeated wish of Mrs. Garland, I consented to spend the night at Pineville, where the company that had been at the Major's the night be-

September 1846

fore would be. I rode to the Major's with Miss L. W. & from that place after a stay of a few minutes rode over to Pineville with Miss L. W. & M. G. Conversed with Miss L. W. on various topics, e.g. the responsibilities of a Xn. in reference to his influence on others, on the feelings of some of the pupils at the academy, on the influences of the Spirit on the nature & bliss of heaven, etc. arrived at P. a little after dusk, cordially & kindly welcomed, became better acquainted with Capt. Ferdinand Claiborne who is a member of the Pres. Ch. at Danville together with his wife Jane. they are a newly married couple & expect in a short time to remove from D. & reside within about 7 miles of the C.H. He appears to be a genuine Xn. Mrs. Garland engaged me in conversation on my preaching half my time in Danville until they get a pastor. gave them some description of the talents & character of B. L. Lacy to whom they had been recommended as a suitable minister for them. my decided impression is that he would suit them. joined with some of the ladies in singing some old & solemn hymns, "Broad is the way, etc."

Monday 21st. Rode to the C.H. with Mr. Garland. Court-day made a great many new acquaintances. received two letters one from M.B.C. another from Alphonso. Wrote to the latter. received a letter from Bro. Jno. A. Scott inviting me to preach for him, declined. Saw Mr. Fitzgerald on the subject of a school for Alphonso. rode home & spent the night with Mr. McAlister one of the elders of the Ch. I was very much pleased with him & his wife. they have no children, were a few years ago in quite easy circumstances in Danville but owing to reverses on account of security they were entirely broken up. they seem now to be getting along quite comfortably & happily. God appears to be with them & smiles upon them & they are contented. we all conversed on various topics at first & principally on the nature, the design, the uses & the benefits of adverse providences. Mr. McA. says he is happier than he ever was before. 8

Tuesday 22nd. Return to Cedar Hill. Read the discussion between Campbell & Rice on "the influence of the Holy Spirit in conversion & sanctification," Edwards on Redemption. My sermon on the topic "And thou shalt call his name Jesus for he shall save his people from their sins."

Wednesday 23rd. Read the same books. conversed with Maj. C. on the prospects of the Ch. here. determined to hold a prayer meeting next Sabbath at the academy at 4 o'clock P. M.

Thursday 24th. Read Edwards on Redemption. became acquainted & had some conversation with a Mr. Jones of Richmond who is a workman of Nash the piano manufacturer. he tuned Maj. C's. piano. Mr. J. seems to know extremely little about religious things or persons. after dinner started on a visit to Mrs. Garland about 7 miles distant, took some tracts with me, stopped on the way at the mill, saw there Mr. Fitzgerald & gave them A's. article for a school, arrived at Mrs. Garland about an hour by sun. Mr. G. absent at Presbytery, had a very pleasant & improving conversation with Mrs. G., who gave me an account of her religious impressions & conversion, after much & long distress of mind, not having enjoyed the advantages of a religious education & being exceedingly ignorant of the plan of Salvation & a Saviour, reading with earnestness the N[ew] T[estament], Davis' sermons & Blair's sermons, upon opening the latter her eye was attracted to the text of one of his sermons "come unto me all ye that labour & are heavy laden & I will give you rest" & I will give you rest. I was the emphatic word, around it blazed this light of heaven. She found rest in that precious Saviour. In time I gave her some accounts of my own religious experience & my change from the study of the law to Theology, etc. Capt. F. Claiborne & wife soon after came in. 9

Friday 25th. Conversation resumes on various topics connected with religion, practical & exegetical. talked with Mrs. Jane Claiborne on her duties & responsibilities as the head of a family, & afterwards with her husband on the same subject. after dinner left. Stopped at Mrs. Jane Johnston's formerly Miss Barnes, the predecessor of Miss Wilson at the academy. introduced myself to her, was kindly received & invited to call again, stopped again at Mr. Adam's, 10

September 1846

10 found his wife & two daughters in the house, introduced myself. Gave them 3 tracts. "The marks of saving faith", "The Scotsman fireside", "The fatal resolution", spoke to them on the subject of religion, arrived home about dusk.

Saturday 26th Read some in Abercrombie's Philos. of the Moral feelings, Chalmer's Mat. Theology 2nd vol., Butler's Analogy, & sang at night with Miss M. C. in the Boston Academy, etc.

Sabbath 27th. Gave Miss M. C. three tracts to read while we were absent at Ch. "The importance of consideration", "on the delay of repentance" and "On repentance". attended Episcopal Ch., heard Mr. Davis, a remarkably dry & uninteresting speaker, read his discourse from beginning to end, not a single gesture except that of turning over the leaves of his manuscript, monotonous tone of voice, matter good. was introduced to Col. Rison, an episcopalian who invited me very kindly to visit him & his family. Returned home & after dinner went to the academy to hold a prayer meeting. rode with Miss M.G.C. & conversed with her on the subject of religion. I trust the Spirit of God has touched her heart, & that she will be led to true repentance & faith in Xr.

11 A goodly number were at the meeting, Major Clark, Mr. Walkup, myself & Col. Nowlin led in prayer. I opened the meeting with some remarks on the peculiar presence of God in such meetings, & afterwards made some remarks on the words "I have a message from God unto them" as introductory to the following text "Say ye to the righteous it shall be well with him, Wo unto wicked, it shall be ill with him" Isa.3: 10. stopped a short time at Pineville. was pleased to see a greater exhibition of sobriety & seriousness among the pupils than usual; conversed with Miss L. Wilson & others of the ladies in reference to the Bible Class, as to the day of meeting, the portions of Scriptures to be studied; etc. some difficulty I apprehend will be met with, in suiting all as to the day. On our road to Episcopal Ch. Maj. C. & myself together with Mr. McAlister conversed on the uniformity of nature & the efficacy of prayer, on the nature & extent of Divine providence, the true meaning of the common phrase, "the established laws of nature", etc. The fever is beginning to spread in this county. The weather is becoming much cooler & fires are comfortable in the mornings & evenings.

Monday 28th. Read from Bush on Genesis, which I do generally every morning, have advanced as far as the deluge. I am unexpectedly pleased with Bush. This commentary was written before his present singular & absurd (?) positions in reference to the review of the resurrection of Sundenburger's work. Read a little tract "The logic of the life", Dr. Chalmers on "The ethics & the Objects of Theology".

12 Tuesday 29th. A short time after breakfast Mr. Grigg & his sister-in-law Mrs. Cole a widow, with her little daughter Mary Ann, called. Mr. Grigg left in a short time. Mrs. C. seemed to be very friendly to our Ch. Her father was a M.D. & member in Halifax Ch. & is said to have been an amiable & pious man. Mrs. Grigg, her sister at the C.H. is an Episcop. she has one other sister who is in our Ch. in Halifax. These three sisters have seen adversity & sorrow, partly in common from a severe step-mother. Mrs. C's. husband was a M.D. & shot himself in a fit of mental derangement. she is in easy circumstances. her daughter is an intelligent & interesting little girl of 7 years. Major C. & myself rode down to Shockoe to attend a Baptist meeting or convention, which was to be held for the purpose of sending a missionary to some destitute portion of the county on the Roanoke. The meeting was not large. I saw Mrs. McLaughlin who is now a Baptist preacher, who formerly taught school in Lexington, a Mr. Hankins preached. This is the place where my brother expects to teach school. I saw Mr. Saml. Fitzgerald & Capt. Womach in reference to the subject. became acquainted with several persons, amongst whom was a Mr. Terry, brother of Nat, & Dr. Mr. Adams, husband of the lady mentioned on the 25th instant, Rev. Mr. Hubbard, Baptist preacher, etc. We returned about 4 o'clock. became better acquainted with Mrs. Cole.

October 1846

Wednesday 30th. Engaged in various reading. Hodges' "Way of Life". "On justification" from which subject I expect to preach on Sabbath week at Westsleeve [Ck] "Popular objections to Calvinism" in Bib. Rep. Rev. H.H.Paine's sermon on "the first perseverance of the saints", etc. read over my sermon for next Sabbath. gave Mrs. Cole some tracts. Mrs. C. left for Mr. McAlister's in the evening. at night read in Edward's on the will.

October, Thursday 1st. Am still troubled with an unpleasant cold. Read in "Edward's on the will". Shakespeare's "Tragedy of King John." Drew off a list of questions for the Bible Class, first two chapters of Matthew, together with that part of Luke which gives the particular circumstances attending the birth of Jesus, Rec^d. a letter from Alphonso, he has concluded to come. I look for him tomorrow at the C.H. at about 8 o'clock after having retired to my room, Maj. C. came in & said a pressing message from the family in Pineville, where many of the young ladies of the academy board, requesting us to ride down immediately, as several of the young ladies were under very deep impressions & in great distress of mind & wished to be talked with & prayed for. The Maj. & myself started at about 9 o'clock, the night was very pleasant & clear moonlight. When we arrived in Pineville, the Major went immediately into the room where the persons alluded to were. I sent in for Mrs. Clark & held with her some conversation in regard to the feelings of the individuals before I entered, after which I went into the room. Here I witnessed a sight that was both distressing & joyful. Mr. McAlister was there, having been sent for & having arrived about ½ hour before us. Maj. C. was sitting down listening to the expressions of his daughter's feelings, who was kneeling at his feet with her face buried in his lap & entertaining a hope that her sins had been pardoned a short time before. Miss M. Wilson was kneeling down before another young lady with her hands clasped & apparently in great distress of mind. another little girl younger than the two others Miss Martha Walton was kneeling down at a chair her face hid & convincingly engaged in secret prayer to God. Mrs. Clark, her daughter Jane, Miss Lu Wilson, two or three other young ladies were in the room, who were members of the Ch. several servants were also present. I contemplated the scene before me with mingled feelings of awe & delight. After a little conversation with Mr. McAlister as to what he had done since his arrival, who told me he had conversed with Miss M. Wilson, had read the 51st Ps[alm] & the hymn beginning "Come humble sinner" & prayed. I then rose, alluded to the presence of God, the duty of asking his direction & guidance. "In all thy ways acknowledge the Lord & he shall direct thy paths." We engaged in prayer to Almighty God. There was a solemn stillness & seriousness of feeling in the room. I then read from the 18th Ch. Luke 35-43 verses of the story of blind Bartimeus imploring mercy of Jesus, directed the minds of those around me to those considerations which I thought calculated to lead to a proper sense of our sinfulness & helplessness, opened up the plan of salvation, the fullness & freeness of its offers, the mercy of God in Jesus, the case of Peter, who denied his Lord under circumstances of aggravated guilt, the thief on the cross, the murderers of the Saviour who were pardoned on the day of Pentecost, the case of Paul, etc., urged them against waiting till they got better before coming to Jesus, etc., etc. I then called on Mr. McAlister to pray, after which I read the hymn "Come ye sinners poor & needy, weak & wounded, sick & sore, etc." I then entered into a long & personal conversation with Miss M. Wilson, on the state of her feelings, her views of sin, its extent, its enormity, her helplessness, the Saviour offered. She seemed in intense agony of mind, feared God would never pardon her, she had sinned so long & greatly & in former times grieved the Spirit. I did not of course wish her to suppose that her view of sin was either false or exaggerated. I told her that she was a sinner & a vastly greater one even than she had any conception of; but the blood of Christ cleanses from all sin, and texts of Scriptures that welcome the poor sinner to his Father in heaven, the invitations, the promises, etc. came into mind with astonishing & unexpected facility & rapidity. I after-

October 1846

14 ward conversed with Miss Mary G. Clark, daughter of the Major. She seemed to be full of Joy & Christ was precious, I hope to her soul. her duty I told [her] was now to live & think & act for that Saviour, to glorify his name. "If ye love me keep my commandments." "Ye are my friends if ye do whatsoever I command you." "Whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, etc." I then talked with Miss Martha Walton, after some time the company continued leaving us three gentlemen in the room. Soon after Miss M.W., L.W., M.G.C. & Mrs. C. came in. Miss M. W. for a while appeared almost in despair, her constant
15 cry was Lord Jesus, have mercy on me, Oh God forgive me, etc. After some time she thought she had a glimmer of hope, she received some power though not vivid. They went out & two several times came in requesting me to pray for her, thus she might feel & know her sins forgiven. In a little while after the ladies finally retired; Mrs. C. called me aside to know my opinions. how I acted precisely as Dr. Graham of the Seminary advised us. I gave also a tract for the young ladies "Sinners welcome to Jesus" by Dr. Alexander. It was now about 1 o'clock when Mr. McA., Maj. C. & myself left Pineville. Oh thanks be to God, teach me Lord how to do & what to do for Jesus sake.

Friday 2nd. I experienced no ill effects from riding last night, indeed I think my cold has almost entirely left me. Our conversation with the family this morning was of course delightful, in the scenes of the preceding night. Miss Mary returned home this morning, her heart still warm with love for Jesus. Alphonso came this evening about dusk.

Saturday 3^d. About 12 o'clock Miss Fanny, Susan, & Louisa Banks & Mr. S. A. Walkup came, in the evening I held a conversation with Miss Louisa B. on the state of her soul. she seemed utterly indifferent to the charge of sin. I gave her several tracts. they left about 4 o'clock. a short time after Mrs. Cole & daughters returned, a little after Miss Molly Wilson who, since I saw her, has professed faith in Xr & is rejoicing in hope. I conversed at some length with her & Miss M. in the parlor alone, on the duties, etc. of the Xn. We had a good deal of music & singing in the course of the day to which Alphonso contributed a good deal by his performance on the flute. I have felt unusually happy today.

16 Sabbath 4th. Day somewhat threatening & inclement. attended Ch., a goodly number in attendance, preached from the 39 & 40th verses of 11th Heb. listened to with much attention & seriousness, was introduced to Col. Bennett, Miss Parish his sister-in-law, Mrs. Banks (the mother of the young ladies mentioned yesterday) who invited me to see her. Mrs. Farthing wife of Joel Farthing. Mr. Geo. Gilmer, brother of Jno., a lawyer in the village who invited me to visit his family. the singing at the church today was unusually good. gave notice that on the 3^d Sabbath of this month, I would preach at 11 o'clock, when we hoped to receive 3 or more members into the Ch. Mr. & Mrs. McAlister returned home with us & staid until this evening.

Monday 5th. Miss Molly & Mary left this morning for Pineville. received a note from Mrs. Clark, telling me that the ladies had come to the conclusion to hold the Bible Class on Friday evenings at 3 o'clock. gave Miss Molly a list of questions for the first lesson to be recited Friday fortnight. After dinner Alphonso & I rode down to Shockoe. called at Capt. Womacks & engaged boarding with him if Alphonso got the school. became acquainted with Mrs. W. rode over to Mr. S. Fitzgerald who was absent, introduced myself & bro. to his wife & left Alphonso there to see Mr. F. when he returned & confer about the school, returned home. Maj. C. who had gone to the C.H. returned some time after, & we had a long conversation on the brightening prospects of the Ch. he told me that Roger Atkinson would visit me tomorrow to converse on religious subjects. we talked also of various persons & things connected with the prospects of the Ch.

17 Tuesday 6th. Wrote a letter to my mother, Alphonso returned. he will commence next Monday (the 12th). The promise for a school seems pretty flattering. Mr. R. Atkinson came this evening. I went down & after some short time

October 1846

invited him into my room. We had a very long & close conversation on practical religion & the faith of Xr. I believe he is a true believer. The only difficulty he has is, whether he is actually such, fears his present views & feelings may be the mere result of religious education & moral feelings. 17

Wednesday 7th. Resumed conversation with Mr. A., lent him Dr. Alexander's "religious experiences", urged him to a thorough examination & speedy settlement of the question. Read some of Dr. Lyng's sermons on the "Law & Gospel", & observed especially that in his Lect. 3, History of the Gospel, there are long paragraphs similar verbatim at literature to those on Edward's work of Redemption. Preparing to preach next Sabbath at Wet Sleeve [Creek], from the 2nd verse of 9th Ch. Job "How should man be just with God." Rode over in the afternoon to Richard Jones, & spent the night there. After supper, engaged in a very interesting conversation with Mr. & Mrs. Jones on the subject of religion & the gov[ernment] & discipline of our Ch., which lasted till 12 o'clock. Mrs Jones will attach herself to the Ch., wishes the session to meet at her house next Saturday week. Mr. Jones is not quite satisfied as to his personal & saving faith in Xr.

Thursday 8th. Resumed the conversation of the preceding night, upon leaving borrowed a couple of books which I saw there "Cobbett's advice to young men & (incidentally) to young women", & "Adam Clarke's Theology." the former of these books contains much that is good & evil, written by a man who evidently thinks more highly of himself than he ought to think, it is scarcely worth the reading. the letters are addressed to a youth, a Bachelor, a Lover, a Husband, a Citizen on a Subject & throughout has no allusion to the "one thing needful", expresses a most sovereign contempt for the men & writings of such as Fox, Addison, Shakespeare, Pope, Swift, Blair, Hume Smollett, Robertson, etc., ridicules the Protestant reformation in England, is in favor of dancing in daylight, approved (?) to doctors operating as midwives, etc., recommends the practice of journalizing, recommends a wife to possess 1. Chastity, 2. Sobriety, 3. Industry, 4. Frugality, 5. Cleanliness, 6. Knowledge of domestic affairs, 7. Good temper, 8. Beauty, on each of which he explains & enlarges. Clarke's Theology is made up of selections from his published & unpublished writings, systematically arrayed with a life of the author by his dear Bro. Sammy Dunn, published at the Methodist Conference Offices, N.Y 1837. It is a rank arminianism, in a polemic temper, as if a Calvinist was always by him to irritate him. Stopped about an hour or so at Pineville, returned home about noon, engaged in reading the aforesaid books, etc. 18

Friday 9th. Preparation of sermon. Rec^d. two letters one from W.H.R. & one from J.E.H. Read a treatise in defense of Infant Baptism, a pretty good argument by a drunken Episcopal preacher of Antrim Parish, Halifax, Va., who lived some 30 or 50 years back, named Alexander Hay.

Saturday 10th. Preparation of discourse for tomorrow at Wet Sleeve.

Sabbath 11th. The Maj. & I started for Wetsleeve, distant about 14 or 15 miles, west of the C.H. -- arrived at Mr. Fitzgeralds, a Methodist, about 12 o'clock. Mr. F. accompanied us to the Ch. about 6 or 7 miles off, preached at 4 o'clock P. M. there had been a considerable meeting there by the Campbellites by one preacher Hughart. their meeting only broke up about 1/2 or 3/4 of an hour before we arrived. my congregation was respectable for numbers though not large, composed principally of young persons & rather disorderly in their deportment at the first. Spent the night at Mr. Moorman's, Methodist, about a mile from the Ch. He appears to be a gentleman of tolerable easy & cultivated manners intelligent & very kind & hospitable, became acquainted with his wife. Mrs. Calland, his mother-in-law, his daughter an interesting & pretty woman, below the ordinary size & apparently an invalid, the wife of Mr. Dickeson, all Methodists except the latter who is a Baptist, a handsome & sprightly looking gentleman, who carries on merchandizing in partnership with Mr. Moorman his father-in-law in a store a few steps from the dwelling. our conversation was on the subject principally of preachers & preaching, etc. 19

Monday 12th. drizzly morning. In the neighborhood of Wetsleeve there

- 19 reside two aged persons, 1st Mrs. Nancy Devin a widow aged 78; she has a large wen in her back, between her shoulders. it hangs down some distance & appears to be the size of a hat. she says she suffers no pain from it. We called to see her first. engaged in conversation with. read the 15th Ch. & 16 verses of the 16th Ch. of John & engaged in prayer, after which I commended her to God. she seemed quite affected. we left. about 2 or 3 miles from her, lives Miss Sally Devin, sister of the other's husband. she is also a member of our Ch. she has been in the Ch. 50 years, or as she said 50 years since she first saw her God could be just & justify the sinner. she is aged 80 or more, is so blind as to distinguish nothing but daylight from darkness. small in size. active & sprightly considering her age & blindness. appears contented & happy. has been blind for about 7 years. Mr. Fitzgerald (who happened to fall in with us as we rode from the widow's to old Aunt Sallys), the Maj. & I sang several Psalms & Hymns I read the 5th Ch 1st Thess. & prayed & we left. Mr. F. accompanied us to his house where we dined. had a shoe put on my horse for which Mr. F. would not allow me to pay him; & after dinner we again bid our
- 20 hospitable Methodist brethren farewell & started for home. at the C.H. I determined to stay with Col. Bennett. the Maj. came home. received a letter from C.M.M. & M.B.C. it rained incessantly during the night. the conversation was various & interesting & in religious subjects with the Col., his wife Martha & Miss Molly Parish her unmarried sister. the two latter are not members of the Ch. & probably altogether careless (?) tho' I rather think not from some expressions of the latter especially. The Col. has an interesting little daughter named "Willianna" of 2 years & a younger named Mary Jane. The Col. is somewhat tainted with Campbell. he needs to study the Scriptures more thoroughly. I think his heart is right. his wife is inclined to Campbellism. I borrowed from them Campbells Christian System.

Tuesday 13th. Returned home -- rained, got wet. learned that Alphonso had gone down to Shockos the evening before. after dinner read in Campbell until 12 o'clock. in many subjects he holds opinions in common with the Xn. Ch. in many others he is peculiar to himself & fundamentally erroneous, i.e. the design of baptism, what is conversion, regeneration, faith, the work of the Holy Spirit, etc.

Wednesday 14th. Read in Campbell. Hodges on the Sacraments. Sermon for next Sabbath. Campbell & Rice.

- Thursday 15th. Reading same as yesterday. about 11 o'clock started for C.H. dined & remained until 4 o'clock at Mr. Wm. Tunstalls. Mr. Scruggs in a little while came in. Mrs. Baptist, Scruggs, Mrs. Tunstall & self carried on conversation. the state of a sinner in the sight of God. his duty. the way of salvation through Jesus. faith. justification. talked a little on the errors of Campbellism. Mrs. Tunstall is heartily opposed to Campbellism. Mr. Scruggs appears to be a sort of apologist for it. neither is a member of the Ch. my aim was to direct them to the importance & indispensable necessity of a change of heart by the conversation. a few minutes before I left, Mrs. Col. Towns & daughter Miss Emily came in, to whom I was introduced. these are Episcopalians. went over to Roger Atkinsons office accompanied by Scruggs. a little while after Col. Bennet came in. we all spent I hope a profitable time in conversation. returned home a little after night.
- 21

Friday 16th. Examining lesson for the Bible Class. after dinner attended the class at the academy. Mrs. Clarke, Miss Lu Wilson, & the more advanced of her scholars with an exception or two attended. there were something like 15 or 20. I opened & closed with prayer. there are two young ladies at the academy who are members of the Methodist Ch. who will not join the class nor study the lessons. stopped a short time at Pineville after the class was dismissed. Miss M.G. Clarke & M.A. Wilson came up to "Cedar Hill" to be present at the meeting of Session tomorrow. I conversed with them both on the duties, etc., of the Christian.

Saturday 17th. Engaged at sermon. wrote a letter to P. Saunders. after

October 1846

dinner went with Maj. C. & Mrs. McA. to Rich^d Jones, session met there, examined Mrs. Jones with a view of her uniting herself to the Ch. we left & came to Cedar Hill, session again met & received Miss Mary Augusta Wilson & Miss Mary Garland Clarke by examination & Mr. Alphonso Smith (my brother) per certificate from the Lexington Session, into the communion of the Presbyterian Ch. at Pittsylvania C.H. Received this morning two letters one from home & 1 from J.S.G. Seminary. soon after the session adjourned Mr. Walkup came up & spent the night with me. talked of matters very interesting to himself, etc. he told me some things of importance to myself. Martha Walton came up, with whom I had a long conversation on the subject of religion. she is young & her ideas are confusing & involved. 22

Sabbath 18th. Cool & somewhat threatening rain. rode to Ch. Today Mrs. Jones, Miss Wilson & Clark made a public profession of their faith & Mr. A. Smith joined by certificate. the services seemed to be attended to with great seriousness & attention. afterward I preached from Rom. 1: 18, there was a full house & some exhibition of feeling. after dinner Alphonso returned to Shockoe. in the evening we all sang & catechized & chatted about the prospects of the Ch.

Monday 19th. Wrote to J.E.H. Sem. Went to the C.H. court-day, expecting to apply for license to solemnize marriage, declined applying on account of the use of the term "ordained minister" being constantly employed in the law. Became acquainted with Mr. Tredway, Esq., of Danville & Mr. Flournoy, Esq., of Halifax. received a letter from Rev. D.C.H. stopped a few minutes in at Col. Bennets house. went from the C.H. to Pineville to spend the night fell in on the road with old Mr. Stone, an illiterate ex-Baptist preacher, talked with him about the Ironsides & Missionary baptists, etc. at night went over the Bible Class lesson with the ladies.

Tuesday, 20th. After some pleasant conversation, I left Pineville at about 11 o'clock. I agreed yesterday to preach in Danville next Sabbath. Looked over Whateley's Logic to refresh myself in it, wrote to W.H.R. Princeton. In the evening Mr. David Augustin Claiborne returned from the C.H. with the Maj. He is a younger brother of Capt. Ferdinand, is a member of the Ch., appears to be clever & pious.

Wednesday 21st. Mr. D.A.Claiborne came into my room & we had a chat on Metaphysics & personal religion, the ups & downs of the Christians. Preparation for next Sabbath. Whateley's Logic. Maj. brought two young gentlemen from the C.H. (Superior Court is now in session at the C.H.) Mr. Bufort & Col. Grasty brother of Jno. S. Grasty of the seminary neither of these is a member of the Ch. I hope to have an opportunity of addressing them on their sin & danger. About 11 o'clock tonight received another message to go to Pineville to converse with some others distressed on account of their sin. The Maj. & I went. When we arrived I found Mr. McAlister had been there about an hour, had conversed with the individuals separately, had prayed twice & read a chapter, etc. I deemed it advisable not to continue the conversation, recommended to Mrs. Clark that the ladies retire, that I would remain all night & in the morning converse with them separately. Maj. & Mr. McA. returned. Conversed with Ann, a negro girl, who professed to have believed in Xr. in the presence of one or two others. retired to bed a little after 2 o'clock. 23

Thursday 22nd. Held morning prayers, read 51st Ps. after breakfast conversed with Miss Eliza Farmer, Martha Walton & prayed with them. Miss Letitia Clarke, daughter of the widow Mrs. Clark we also deeply impressed but I did not see her as she was indisposed in the morning. left about 11 o'clock, stopped at Mr. McA's. on the road, remained nearly an hour. Mrs McA. made me a present of a pr. of socks & intimated she had another pair in progress for me. Since my return the Major has received a not[e] from Mrs. Clark of Pineville announcing that Letitia has professed a hope in Xr. & besides the two other above named ladies, she mentions Miss Martha Jones older than the rest as also deeply impressed. Blessed be God. replied to the D.C.H. letter. read in "Edwards Hist. Redemption".

October 1846

Friday 23^d. Preparing for Sabbath in Danville.

24 Saturday 24th. Left for Danville in company with the Major distant 24½ miles per C.H. through which we passed. Stopped at Col. Bennett's store & bought the cloth trimmings, etc. for overcoat, Mr. McAlister to make it. Arrived in the afternoon at Col. Claibornes. Danville lies on the south side of the Dan river, which is quite a wide river, say [blank] yards. The town is built on the ascent that slopes up from the bank of the river. a very small part of the town lies upon the river, the body of the town lying on the hills & backward from the river, covering a considerable area of ground. the streets are not laid out regularly or rectangularly but seem to wind according to nature of the eminences or hills on which the town is placed. there are 4 churches in the place. 1 Presbyterian 1 Episcopalian 1 Baptist & 1 Methodist. They are towards the southern extremity of the town off from the river on the summit of the hill & not far from each other. the two latter are brick, the others frame & white, weatherboarded. there are two banks in the place in one large brick building toward the upper end of the main street. the residences are comfortable looking, with handsome yards & gardens. There is nothing like close crowding of the buildings. they seem scattered freely over the ground with easy elbow room between. there are some fine larger brick houses & stores, etc., two female academis, one kept by Miss Ann Benedict, a zealous & devoted Presbyterian & by far the most populous & so deservedly, the other by Mrs. Dan the Episcopal preacher. Col. Claibornes residence is a large brick building on the north side of the river, on the brow of the hill that leads down to the water. between his house & the river is his garden, bound by graded beds that let down by steps towards the river very tastefully. Made the acquaintance of Claibornes family which consists of himself, wife & 6 or 7 children at home, 3 of whom are grown & members of the Ch. Wm., David Augustus & Mary Jane & 3 or 4 smaller ones male & female the members of this family appear to be very kind amiable & Xn. Mrs. C. is the sister of Major Clark. Danville is about to lose its pastor Rev. S.J.P. Anderson & the church besides is in rather a jarring condition, owing to personal alienations between various members. At night conversed with D.A.C. on the subject of endeavoring to heal all these dissensions.

25 Sabbath 25th. Preached at 11 o'clock A.M. & at 3½ P.M. first discourse from Heb 11:37, 40 last from Josh 22: 20 last clause spent the night with Bro. Anderson, became acquainted with his wife & sister-in-law Miss Jones of Nottoway Co. Bro. A. intends leaving Danville in a short time to take charge of the Norfolk Ch.

Monday 26th. Remained until about the middle of the forenoon with Bro. A. bought "Baker's Sermons" \$1, "Henry's Anxious Enquiries 50¢, and "Mr Cries Review of Scotts Novels" 17¢. took a turn through the town. went over to Col. C. & after dinner left for Cedar Hill where we arrived a little after night.

Tuesday 27th. Spent the forenoon in getting the Bible Class lesson with Miss Mary. heard that Miss Martha Walters & Miss Eliza Farmer have professed faith in Xr. Read in Henry's Anxious Enquiries. rec^d. a Gazette from Lexington. Mr. Robinson a surveyor is staying with the Major expecting in town now to survey some land for him. he is a man past middle age, of pretty good mind, uses pretty correct language & is, if what he says is all true, a wonderful huntsman & fisherman & surveyor.

26 Wednesday 28th. Before my sermon, wrote to Mrs. C. & C.M.M. In my letter to the latter I wrote the following lines. "You must write me a longer letter next time. I don't think you had my last letter before you or you w^d have written something more I think. A recital of your feelings, engagements, movements, etc. will all be interesting to me. I do not mean by recital of your feelings to lay any trap to elicit your sentiments toward myself. The almanac is now lying open before me with black lines drawn around the 18th & 20th days of April, but blacker lines than those were drawn around my heart, darker & deeper than you dreamed of. My philosophy & my religion alike teach me however that no event arises from the ground or comes by chance. I believe that an infinitely

October 1846

wise & unspeakably benevolent God governs & regulates all events, & he is the wisest & happiest who submits most promptly & most cheerfully to his high though mysterious behests. And whilst on this subject, I take leave to say that I have vowed before heaven & earth that after the events of those two days & the incidents wh. followed. I never ^d repeat my proposals until I receive direct & unequivocal encouragement from my dear friend herself. This as I understand from Mrs. C. you refused to give & that you never would, to any but myself. How long this oath shall remain the same or be nullified or changed God only knows. These things I say, my dear friend (to repeat the common phrase) between you & myself, & so far as I know myself I say then with the kindest best & purest feelings of my heart towards you. When therefore as above I say "recital of your feelings" I have primary reference to matters, persons & things among wh. you are daily moving, your welfare will never be indifferent to me. Give my kind regards to your father & mother & write soon. Your sincere friend. J. Henry Smith." 26

Thursday 29th. Engaged at Sermon. Edwards Hist. of the Work of Redemption. Henry's Anxious Enquiries. wrote home to S.R.S.

Friday 30th. At my sermon. The ladies of Pineville, Mrs. Clarke her family 27 & her boarders numbering nearly 15 came up in the evening intending to remain until Sabbath evening. Miss Susan Williams, granddaughter of Mrs. Woodén. a near neighbor also came in the evening & a Mr. Green piano-tuner of Lynchburg. In view of these ladies coming up I concluded to hold the Bible Class here but Mr. Green's presence prevents it, he being a comparative stranger in the family & to God. After we retired, I engaged in a long practical conversation with this man on the subject of religion until nearly 3 o'clock at night & resumed it in the morning. He has no settled opinions & shifts his excuses from himself to the Bible & from the Bible to himself, professes to be a believer in the word of God & then presently endeavours to show that there are inconsistencies & errors, etc, in it. acknowledges himself to be a sinner & afraid to die & then try to show that he was safe, etc.

Saturday 31st. Commenced raining last night, continues still & threatens to rain all day. All our company still remain & I variously engaged with them. heard today of an alienation of feeling between Miss M.A.W. & Miss J.C. that they had not spoken to each other since Thursday. both members of my church. talked with the latter on the subject & with Mrs. Clark. laid down & affectionately urged the rule of the gospel in such cases. the matter gave me very great uneasiness. before night a perfect reconciliation took place.

November. Sabbath 1st. Rained all day yesterday, drizzling & threatening today. nearly all of us started to Ch. Mr. Green started today for Franklin. When we arrived at Ch. found but a few there, but after a little quite respectable numbers attended considering the day. preached from Matt. 22: 12 "And he was speechless." declined to give out a Campbellite notice. after we returned home the ladies all returned to Pineville except Miss M.A.W. Miss Jane & Miss Mary Clark. 28

Monday 2nd. wrote a note to S.A.Walkup. declined to go down on next Sabbath in his neighborhood to preach. After dinner, rode up to the C.H. expecting to continue about there until Wednesday. stopped in at Col. B's & left his cloak. called at Mrs. Tunstall's & saw her & Mrs. Baptist. engaged in some conversation with Mrs. T. on her spiritual condition. she seems serious & has been religiously educated. Mrs. B. & Mrs. T. with her children expect to leave on Wednesday for Mecklenburg, the former to spend the winter, the latter 3 or 4 weeks. I spent the night with Mr. Joel Farthing & was very kindly entertained, sat up till 1 o'clock, & in conversation with Mr. F. & Mr. Moorman Lovelace, a schoolmaster who lives with Mr. F. Mr. Lovelace is somewhat singular in his notions, inclined to Armenian & Pharasaical sentiments, is not a member of the Ch. Mr. Farthing is a Baptist, but is involved somewhat in Campbellism. Mr. F. was the person who requested me on yesterday to give out the Campbellite notice. He is perfectly satisfied with the propriety of my conduct.

Tuesday 3rd. Rode over to Mrs. Shelton who lives about a couple miles from the C.H. on the road leading to Lynchburg. She is a woman of a little past mid-

November 1846

dle age. She has lived 12 years in Missouri, her husband is a trifling bad doing man & she left him & came with 3 children back to the place of her youth. She now lives in a little place left to her by her father at his death. she has been in Va. about 6 years. the names of her children are Abram, James & Mary, the youngest about 7. I had an interesting conversation with her in relation to her feelings & duty in regard to religion. She seems to be a Christian. rode to Mrs. Griggs. Mrs. S. was unwell & I did not see her. engaged in conversation with Mrs. Cole, urged her to the duty of serious self-examination under the light of God's word, her sins & dangers, etc. dined here. 29 left in the evening about 3 o'clock & went to Col. B's. store. after a little he & I called at Mr. Lovelace the jailor & I thus made the acquaintance of him & his wife. Spent the night at Col. Bennetts.

Wednesday 4th. went up in the village & called at the Clerk's office & engaged in general conversation with Wm. P. Tunstall & Mr. Scruggs principally on Campbellism, etc. It was raining when I left & Mr. S. gave me his overcoat & umbrella. said also he wished to have a conversation again with me. arrived here about 12 o'clock. found a plasterer at the Majors whose name is Keeling, who appears to be an intelligent man of easy manners & a member of the Baptist Ch. wrote to J.S.G. (Seminary).

Thursday 5th. At Sermon on Ps. 84: 11. Rainy & cold. After dinner went over to Mr. McA. to get my overcoat, which I had recently bought & which I had got him to make. his price is \$7.00 it fits me very well. he says there is enough left to make a vest for which he will charge me \$1.00. From Mr. McAs. I rode down to Capt. Womacks the gentleman with whom my brother resides. the ride was by no means pleasant owing to the wind rain & cold. found my brother in good health & spirits. Capt. Womack & wife are desirous to attach themselves to our Ch. they have been members of the Baptist Ch. but about 2 years ago Capt. W. was excluded from the Ch. his wife sympathizes with him & for the same length of time has maintained little more than a nominal connection with the Ch. Capt. W. stated to me what he said was the whole affair, the expulsion was certainly most singular & unprecedented. up to this moment he is ignorant of the charges against him. he was never cited. he had presented before the Ch. a fellow-member with whom he had had some dealings & some dispute for profanity & falsehood. This individual's case was under consideration, committees had been appointed to investigate the matter, 30 & to his utter astonishment, when the final motion was put, his name was linked with the other's & the same vote passed upon both. he remonstrated, he demanded what the charge against him was, he requested the cases be taken separately. he insisted that his case should be investigated lawfully & on its own merits but to no purpose. Mr. & Mrs. W. have been examining our Ch's. gov. doctrine, etc., & appear satisfied & anxious to join. Mr. W. is desirous that our session shall fully investigate the matter before they receive him.

Friday 6th. Still raining. Had further conversation with Mr. & Mrs. W. I engaged in close personal talks with two young ladies whom I found at Capt. Ws. Miss Emily Anderson & Miss Bettie Anderson. they are not Xns. they became very much affected & upset considerably. May God deliver them from sins & give them a heart to love & obey him. After dinner I left. had a very rough ride home owing to the blowing rains, found a letter from S.A.Walkup on my return.

Saturday 7th. Read on the nature, extent & utilities of God's law. Still raining -- which prevented my attending Methodist preaching as I had intended today at the C.H. Rec^d a letter from my mother & one from Dr.S.L.G. Mr. McA. called over & the trio deliberated on the case of Capt. W. & wife. we thought it advisable that Mrs. W. apply for a regular dismission. in default of this, if they refused to give it, we would examine her individually as to her experimental acquaintance with religion & if satisfied receive her accordingly. As to Capt. W. Session will fully if possible investigate the matter, endeavour to get a copy of the record from the Baptist Church, the

November 1846

evidence of his sin, or the offence for which he was excommunicated, & conclude afterwards what shall be done.

Sabbath 8th. Still threatening & rainy. attended Episcopal service, a long & fatiguing preliminary & a short & hurried sermon of 20 minutes from Mr. 31
Dans from Jno. 6: 27. rode over to the Methodist Ch. & heard about 40 minutes of an almost 2 hour sermon as I was told from Mr. Anderson, "who was delivered for our offences & raised again for our justification." The Campbellite preachers did not come & preach according to notice. returned home, engaged in catechising Miss M. & explaining the meaning of the expressions in the answers.

Monday 9th. Studying Bible lesson first in my room & then with Miss M. in the evening. the subject is "the temptations of Christ."

Tuesday 10th. Rec^d my bill with Bennett & Rous for overcoat, it amounts to \$19.85.--

Wednesday 11th. Engaged on a sermon on "justification". read a letter from A. Currie.

Thursday 12th. Still writing the sermon & also preparing another for next Sabbath.

Friday 13th. Attended Bible class in the evening, had a very interesting meeting, the subject "Temptations of Christ."

Saturday 14th. Attended the trial of Mr. Farthing at Bannisters. a considerable number of persons were present. this matter was amicably adjusted. heard also a discourse from Rev. Mr. Prichard from Gal. 5: 6. heard an old lady by the name of Carter give her experiences before the meeting. it consisted principally of a dream in which Xr came & offered to write her name in a book, which he did. this gave her much joy when she awaked, etc. Rec^d a letter from J.E.H. & Jno.A.S. upon my return found my brother & Mr. Walkup here, who remained the night.

Sabbath 15th. Attended Ch. & preached from Ps. 84: 11, congregation large & attentive. Mr. & Mrs. Womack were there as also Miss Emily Anderson one of the ladies with whom I had conversed the week before last. Mr. Jno. 32
Rice Miller, Mr. & Mrs. McAlister & Alphonso turned in for dinner with us. the three latter left in the afternoon. Mr. Miller remained until the next day. He is of Presbyterian parentage not a member himself, intelligent & friendly to our Ch.

Monday 16th. After dinner went up to the C.H. got license to solemnize marriage. Maj. C. & Col. Bennett went my security. Bought the following books "Lives of the Apostles" \$1.75. Scripture Types 2 vols. by Fry for \$1.00 the 2 vols. & borrowed the money to pay for them from Maj. C. Mr. Jno. Compton from Lynchburg came with the Maj. home.

Tuesday 17th. Spent the morning with Mrs. & Miss Mary & acquainted them as to my relations to a certain fair one in Prince Edward. This I did because I thought it might be proper for several reasons.

Wednesday 18th. Pd. the Major the \$2.75 borrowed on Monday. rode out in the morning to make some visits called first at Mrs. Abbots. She is the wife of Mr. Lindsay's, overseer he is an ill doing man, drinks, etc. I found her in her little cabin weaving. all around slovenly & dirty. she has 4 little children, Sarah, George Washington, Eliza & Richard. Mrs. A. gave me an account of her religious feelings for some years back. I hope she is pious. I read a chapter in the N[ew] T[estament] 15th Luke, explained it & prayed with her. went from there over to Mrs. Lindsay's. Mrs. L. is a member of the old side Baptists but owing to bad health is not able to get out but very seldom. Mr. L. is not a member of any Ch. he is very intelligent, & a regular attendant of our Ch. at C.H. I was treated very kindly. Went from there to Mr. McA. my elder, dined & remained until about 3 o'clock & then left in order first to visit a poor family of persons of the name of Moore, Miss Ann & Miss Lucretia Moore, the latter has been lying sick for several months. They are objects of charity. Owing to misdirection I could

33 not find this house. I went on to Mr. Richard Jones & spent the night there. I engaged in religious conversation of a simple & familiar kind with the little children Mildred Bennett & Mary Jane Jones. Also with Martha Edward Jones who for some time has been seriously impressed. she does not yet see her way clear. Mrs. Jones & Miss Charlotte were in the room when I conversed with Martha & I addressed some conversation specially to the latter.

Thursday 19th. Cloudy & raining. Held some private conversations with Mr. Jones, he is still in doubt & difficulty & I would add in extreme danger. He is not willing to renounce the world, he is dissatisfied on the subject of shaming-papers(?), was some qualms of conscience in regard to its propriety & yet is unwilling to abandon it. My sentiments were given freely & decidedly, not as to the right & wrong of the business, for as to that point I told him I had not examined the subject, spoke of the general impressions of the religious community respecting it, but remarked that independant of that question, if his conscience condemned it, he must renounce it. whatever is not of faith, i.e. not done with a full persuasion of the lawfulness of it is sin. Conversed further with Miss C. Mrs. Jones gave me 2 prs. socks, one pair she said Mildred knit. She also gave me \$3.00 for the Watchman & Observer for one year which she wishes to take. I lent Mrs. J. a little book to read called "The Spirit of prayer". It was raining when I left quite hard. After obtaining further directions about those persons, the Miss Moores, I left, & after a ride of a mile or so, came to the cabin where they lived. They seem to be in needy but not suffering circumstances. the house is comfortable looking enough. the sick one is much reduced. I talked with her as I thought advisable & also to the other, read in S.S.(?) & prayed, gave her 50 cents & 34 two apples; these two live with another sister & brother in law who is a shoemaker, with 4 or 5 children all huddled together. This man I did not see he was in a cabin a step or two off at his work. a little pig about the size of a kitten was tied by the leg with a string which allowed him to get round & sleep in the ashes in the ash corner. the children seemed fat ragged & dirty, etc. It was raining very hard when I left & I was quite wet when I arrived home, which I did about 12 o'clock. After dinner, I wrote to Mrs. Gildersleeve & enclosed the money for Mrs. Jones for the "Watchman Observer". Engaged in the preparation of a sermon Rom. 1: 16 "I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, etc." to preach next Sabbath at Greenfield some 12 or 15 miles from here. wrote to Bro. Jno. A. Scott. finished a discourse on "justification".

Friday 20th. Clear & windy. Mr. McA. called over & he & the Maj. went down to Capt. Womack's. wrote a letter to my mother which I expect to send by Mr. Walkup who leaves for Lex[ington] next week. Rode over to Pineville after dinner & thence on to Chalk Level where I arrived a little after night-fall, pretty cold. Mr. Pannill was absent. the rest of the family I found at home. Mrs. P. & a pretty large family of Children. Mr. Walkup & Miss Susan Banks. Mr. P. has recently got the certificate of membership in the Providence Ch. of Halifax & a dismission to join ours. she has been a member some 12 or 14 years. Mr. W. & Miss Susan B. are also members of the Presby. Ch.

35 Saturday 21st: After breakfast went over to the store & engaged in conversation with Mr. Jno. Miller clerk of Mr. P's. on the subject of his condition in the sight of God & the necessity of personal religion. I hope he is not entirely indifferent. also became acquainted with an old gentlemen by the name of Lewis, with whom I conversed on the same subject. He seemed to think that joining a Church was a matter of little or no importance! Returned back to the house & conversed for some time with Mrs. P. on her duties & responsibilities as a Christian wife & mother. (Mrs. P. is not a member of the Ch.) About the middle of the afternoon our company was increased by the addition of Mrs. Banks & her two daughters Miss Fanny & Miss Louisa. The two former are members of the Presby. Ch. at Halifax C.H. although the

November 1846

family within the past year have left Halifax C.H. & now reside about 6 or 7 miles from our Ch. I suppose those of them who are members will attach themselves to our Ch. Miss Louisa is not a member. Mr. Banks is not a member of the ch. He is a man of some singularity probably mental aberration or in his dotage, within the last few years he has retired from the bar, to which he had belonged for a long time & always considered a very talented & eloquent lawyer. Mr. B. was not with his family. Mrs. B. & her daughters were just returning from a visit to their old home in Halifax. Mrs. Pannill is the daughter of Mrs. B. The evening was passed quite pleasantly.

Sabbath 22nd. Morning cold & blustery. Attended church in Greenfield, about a mile from Chalk Level, & preached from Rom. 1: 16, "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ for it is the power of God, etc." a large & respectable congregation had assembled. attention good serious & orderly in their decorum. Major Clark with 4 of the ladies Pineville came down. Miss Mary G.C., Miss Jane C., Miss Lou & Miss Mollie Wilson. The Maj. & the ladies dined at Mrs. P's. together with Mr. Thos. Jones, Mr. Jno. Rice Miller & Crenshaw Miller his bro. & Mr. Alonzo Hunt with which gentlemen I became acquainted. Mrs. Walkup expects to need my services in a very interesting & important transaction on the 16th of Dec. Maj. C. brought down with him an excellent letter from Bro. David C.H. We left about 3 o'clock. it seemed to threaten rain. I received many warm invitations to prolong or repeat my visit. arrived at Pineville a little before night. The Maj. went home & I spent the night at P[ineville]. after supper I went through the Bible class lesson after a sort with the ladies. 36

Monday 23rd. (Here I may state that at all the places where I stay I always conduct prayers morning & night, this to avoid repetition.) Remained until between 11 & 12 o'clock, having spent the morning in general conversation with the ladies. Consented to preach at the Academy on next Sabbath for the Negroes. Returned home. Received by the mail a long & interesting letter from C.M.M. together with a very handsome bookmark having the initials of her name wrought with her hair. Hog drives & drovers staid at the Maj. tonight.

Tuesday 24th. Wrote to C.M.M. which letter contains a repetition of my proposals to her on the subject of the "twain becoming one flesh", a copy of which letter I have preserved. commenced a discourse for the negroes from the text Luke 19: 10, "For the Son of man is come to seek & to save that which is lost." The Session of the Ch. met this evening at Pineville & after a long & searching examination received Miss Letitia Clark & Martha Walton as members who professed faith in Christ some several weeks ago. Their ages are about 15. Commenced reading the "Autobiography of Heinrich Stilling."

Wednesday 25th. The Session went down to Capt. Womack's to hold a meeting for the examination of himself & wife & if the way be clear to receive them into the Presbyterian Ch. I rode over to Pineville, left my horse there & went in the carriage with Miss Molly A. Wilson, Miss Jane & Mary G. Clark down to Mrs. Banks to dine, arrived about 12 M. the day was cold & very windy. Spent the day quite pleasantly, deposited the letter I wrote yesterday to C.M.M. in the P.O. at Robinson's store. Mrs. B. & her two daughters have determined to attach themselves to the Pittsylvania C.H. Church. conversations promiscuous & agreeable. We left in the afternoon. I supped at Pineville, and afterwards by moonlight came home, a very cold ride. I learn from the Maj. that the Session have received Capt. & Mrs. Womack. Mr. McA. brought my vest over today which fits me well. tonight is extremely windy & cold, rattling the windows, shaking the house & moaning drearily around this house. Continued the reading of "Heinrich Stilling", which is quite interesting. I know not who is the translator, but it exhibits very admirably & exactly the German style & manner of thought & feeling in its English dress. 37

Thursday 26th. Quite cold & freezing. Finished my notes for the Sermon next Sabbath to the Negroes. Engaged in the study of the Bible Class lesson & commenced sketching off a history of Christ in chronological order, using "Sear's Hist. of Bible", Calvin Horne Encyclopedia, etc. Rec^d letters from A.L.Hogshed, Jno.A.Scott & Wm.S.Beard. continued the "Autobiography of Stilling".

November 1846

37 Friday 27th. Bible Class lesson. after early dinner rode to Pineville & thence to the Academy to Bible Class. Mrs. Jones & Miss Charlotte were present & several others beside the regular class. Miss Molly A. Wilson Miss Jane & Mary G. C. returned with me to "Cedar Hill".

Saturday 28th. Rec^d a paper from Richmond, Kentucky from my friend Jno. L. Campbell, who it seems with his wife has taken charge of an Academy there, "Madison Female Academy." Rec^d a letter from Rev. Jno. A. Scott who consents to come to morrow week to assist me at the C.H. at which time the sacraments of Baptism & the Lord's Supper will be administered. he will be here next Friday evening. My brother came up about 4 o'clock & soon after the two Pineville ladies left. the servant who came up brought with him a pair of black wool gloves & a pair of excellent jains (?) pants presents from my kind friends at Pineville.

Sabbath 29th. Maj., Alphonso & I went over to the academy, preached to the Negroes at 12 o'clock, had quite a respectable congregation both of blacks & whites. the deportment of my audience was decorous & the attention respectful & serious, text Luke 19: 10, "For the Son of Man is come to seek & to save that which was lost." the day was beautiful & extremely pleasant. Tom Jones, Scruggs, Maj. White, Maj. Alp. & self dined at Pineville. we three latter on our way back stopped a few minutes at Mr. McA. did not alight. determined to hold a prayer meeting at the Academy next Saturday evening at 3 o'clock. I understand the negroes were much pleased with my discourse. God grant that they may be profited. Alphonso left soon after. Heard that Dr. Plumer has determined to leave Richmond for Baltimore. Chatted & sang with the family.

38 Monday 30th. Drew off a form for the solemnization of matrimony. Read "Heinrich Stilling". this autobiography displays on almost every page the interpositions of divine providence & guidance. the book is pervaded I think with the genuine spirit of religion, will be useful in the cause of [?] Christianity, such is my opinion of it as far as I have read. Read in Foster's Essays one on "the ignorance of our future mode of existence." The papers, etc, due on today did not come. John an old negro belonging to the Maj., a Baptist & a sort of preacher called into my room. we held a very pleasant & I hope edifying conversation together. John is ready in Scriptures although he cannot read. he has been a member of the ch. for 12 or 14 years & some years back was excommunicated for gross sin of a kind similar to that of David. He hopes God has forgiven him, he appears very humble & self-abased, acknowledges his weakness & liability to sin, but clings to Jesus as his only precious only Saviour. determines whatever others may say of him, whether they cast out his name as evil, to serve God & trust in him.

December 1st, Tuesday. Engaged at the preparation of a sermon from Prov. 14: 12 "There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, etc." Read in "Stillings Autobiography." Stated to Maj. my relations to a certain lady.

39 Wednesday 2nd. Finished the Auto. of Heinrich Stilling, late Arch (?) Counsellor of the Grand Duke Baden etc., who was born 1740 September 12th 8 o'clock P.M. & died 1817 April 2nd. There are some exceptionable passages but as a whole it is the life & death of a real child of God. Continued my sermon. wrote a letter to Jas. E. Hughes, Seminary & another to C.M.M. stating my circumstances in respect to debt etc. requiring a postponement of our marriage for about a year. this I wrote before any answer to my last, because I had forgotten to state it in the other & I felt that she ought to know it.

Thursday 3^d. Engaged at sermon until about 3 o'clock when I left to pay a visit at Mr. Stone's & spend the night there. Mr. S. is a baptist & of the strongest sort, he is a preacher without a charge, a man of no education or refinement of manners, as report says. Miss Lucretia Wilson & Miss Martha Walton had gone over before me. I arrived toward dusk. Mr. S. has several single daughters at home. two of his married daughters are staying with him, Mrs. Cobbs & Mrs. Nowlin. the latter is sick abed & with the consumption as is supposed. a son, Sam^l Stone, his son in law Nowlin, two or three carpenters

who are at work upon his house, four or five girls who go to the academy & board with him & his wife, all which makes up a large household. my reception was friendly & after the introductions, I thought I was treated in a very Christian-like manner. Mr. S. & I engaged in conversation upon the subject of religion without any reference to the subject of the mode of baptism, & as to doctrines he appeared truly Calvinistic. After a little while Mrs. S. sent in a request that I would preach for them that night as there were a good many present. Afterwards we all went into the room where Mrs. Nowlin was lying & I held a meeting. We sang. I read a chapter 1 Pet. 2: and exhorted on the first clause of the 7th v. "Unto you therefore which believe he is precious." I engaged in prayer & called on Mr. Stone. a little before retiring the subject of baptism came up & occupied us for a short time. the old man does not understand much about the matter.

Friday, 4th. In the morning I conducted family worship in the room of Mrs. Nowlin. I remained until about 11 o'clock & then left much pleased with my visit & the manner in which I had been treated. when I arrived at home upon looking back I saw a gentleman just entering the outer gate. it was Bro. Jno. A. Scott, who had come to assist me on the following Sabbath & remain until Monday late in the evening. Miss Mary G.C. & Miss Martha Davis, a Methodist, came up from the academy to remain till Monday.

40

Saturday 5th. The day sped very pleasantly, Bro. Jno. A. Scott & I in discourses on the past, the present & the future. In the afternoon we all except Mrs. Clark attended the prayer meeting. I conducted it, read the 14th ch. of Jno. Scott made an address & I a short one. Mr. McAlister, Major C. & myself lead in prayers.

Sabbath 6th. The day was somewhat threatening & cold. attended ch. congregation unusually large. The four following persons were received by certificate. Mrs Maria Pannill, Mrs. William P. Banks, Miss Frances An Banks & Miss Susan Banks. the following 4 on examination Capt. Wm. Womack & Mrs. Martha Womack his wife, Miss Letitia Clark & Martha Walton, then made the public profession of their faith. Miss Martha Walton & Mrs. Richard Jones were baptized. Bro. Scott then preached from 1 Tim 1: 15. After sermon the Lord's supper was administered. Mr. Garland of Danville rode part of the way back with us & informed me that he was authorized by the session of the Danville Ch. to apply to me for half my labours. I postponed a reply for deliberation. I consented to preach there next Sabbath. towards evening it commenced raining.

Monday 7th. Still raining. Scott remained with me today. Miss Martha Davis left for Pineville. toward evening Bro. S. complained of indisposition & concluded to remain until tomorrow. we talked a great deal about the best way for a minister to act in order to be useful in building up his ch. & converting souls, etc.

Tuesday 8th. Scott left. rec^d a letter from Jno. S. Grasty. I have a cold myself. took a stew of sugar vinegar & butter last night. determined to prepare a sermon on "the worth of the soul." Spent the forenoon with Miss Mary G. C. In the afternoon went over to Mrs. McAlister's & spent the night. Mrs. McA, is unwell.

Wednesday 9th. Studying sermon to preach at Danville. in the afternoon went over to Mr. Garland's place about 5 or 6 miles distant & spent the night. Met there with Mr. Robinson, bricklayer, who is I believe a half Campbellite, if he is anything.

Thursday 10th. Studying sermon. wrote to D.C.Humphrys. Studying Bible Class lesson. Learned that Dr. Plumer intends leaving Richmond for Baltimore. In my letter to D.C.H. named to him the fact of my having presented him before the Boards of the Danville Ch. Wrote to Dr. Graham & asked his opinion on several matters, e.g., the propriety of my sentiments & conduct towards the Campbellites in not giving out a notice for them; the subject of the baptism of Col. Bennett's children, my going to Danville, etc.

41

Friday 11th. Sermon. Marriage ceremony. After dinner attended Bible

December 1846

41 Class, not as many as usual present, whose fault? On my return called in to see Mrs. McA., found her improved.

Saturday 12th. At about 11 o'clock started for Danville, arrived safely in the afternoon, reflected on the way on the sinfulness that adheres to the motives of one's conduct. staid at Col. Claibornes. still troubled with my cold. talked of the state & prospects of the Danville Ch. described Bro. D.C. Humphreys to the family. read my sermon on Prov. 14: 12 to David Augustine.

Sabbath 13th. Conversed pretty pointedly to James L. Claiborne on the study for the Ministry, urging him to a serious & prayerful consideration of the matter. preached at 11 o'clock. Rom 1: 18. Audience large & attentive. After sermon I requested Session to remain. Mr. Ross & Mr. Paxton were the only elders present. I declined the invitation of which Mr. Garland had informed me on the preceding Sabbath. Preached again at night, congregation more serious I think.

Monday 14th. After breakfast in company with Mr. David Augustine Claiborn went over into Danville, called at Dr. Patton's & became acquainted with the family. Dr, Mrs, & Miss Sally P. went over to Miss Benedict's, became further acquainted with her & her niece Miss Emily Sturgess, spent the time very pleasantly, returned to Col C's. In a short time Maj. Clap & presently after Mr. Garland came in. I found there also Major Atkinson & wife. we all dined at the Col's. & after dinner I left for home. Night came on me about midway from home, cloudy cold, dark. at about 3 or 4 miles from home I got lost. after a while got to a gate which led to Whitmull Tunstalls. 42 after hallooing & knocking I found that the house was unoccupied. looking about I saw at some distance a light, got to it, a negro cabin, went in, got a couple of little negro boys to direct me out into the road. They went with me to Mill. I gave them 50¢ & arrived home about 9 o'clock. found beside the family Letitia Clark.

Tuesday 15th. Miss Jane Clark & Molly A. Wilson came over, preparing for the marriage tomorrow. read the Watchman & Observer, the Presidents & Governors messages, an account of the dreadful wreck of the steamer Atlantic in Long Island Sound, which resulted in the death of upwards of 40. amongst them was Dr. Wm. J. Armstrong, Sec. of the A.B.C.F.M., a sore loss to the Ch. he left a widow & 5 children, the oldest 16 years & the youngest an infant. weather cold & threatening.

Wednesday 16th. After dinner Mr. Jno. Miller from Chalk Level called for me to accompany him to Mr. Banks, to solemnize marriage between Mr. Sam^l. Augustine Walkup & Miss Louisa Banks, shortly after we started it commenced snowing, the first snow of this winter. My ride was a very cold one, arrived & after 2 or 3 hours performed the ceremony. No strangers were present. received \$5, remained all night, became acquainted with a Mr. McEwing who came with Mr. Walkup from Rockbridge, & with Wm. Banks, a lawyer from Halifax, son of old Mrs. Banks, who contemplates residing very soon at Pittsylvania C.H. Snow & sleet all the night. In the morning

Thursday 17th. rec^d a letter from my mother & several packages from Lexington. Still snowing. after a late breakfast started for the Academy in order to be present at the examinations which take place today, snowing all the ride. when I came up to the Academy I was very wet & cold, covered with snow: determined to pass by & stop at Pineville, which I did. it snowed until about 3 o'clock. dined at Pineville. In the evening the ladies came 43 over from the Academy. Mr. Lane & others say the young ladies sustained themselves admirably. Presented Miss Molly A. Wilson "The pleasures of Religion", on the blank leaf of which I wrote "To Miss Mary A. Wilson from a sincere friend. "Looking into Jesus the author & the finisher of our faith who for the joy which was set before him, endured the cross, dispising the shame." J. Henry Smith Dec. 17th, 1846. After while bid them farewell, & about nightfall arrived again at home. The Maj. had returned from Danville. he thinks it probable

December 1846

that the Danville Session will invite D.C.H.

43

Friday 18th. Snow still lying upon the ground, cold & wintry. Miss Lucretia Wilson the teacher & Miss Louisa Lane came up from Pineville, & remained until after dinner. they expect to leave tomorrow morning. Miss Mary G.C. & Letitia returned with them to bid farewell to Molly Wilson, etc. Have been reading the new version of the N[ew] T[estament] issued by Alex. Campbell. read an account of the sudden & dreadful death of Jas. P. Darst on board the steamer "Maria" 7 miles below the city of Natchez. the steamer "Sultana" came in collision with the "M", the bow of the "S" struck the "M" on the larboard side abreast of the boilers, cut through her guards & broke into the hull some distance below the waterline. The "M" filled with water & in 8 or 10 minutes sank within 2 feet of the cabin floor. The boilers of the "M" were knocked from their stands, severing the connecting pipes, filling the space between the lower deck & cabin floor with steam & boiling water, scalding nearly all persons in that part of the boat aft of the boilers, consisting of the deck hands & some few deck passengers. The only person known to be lost or injured in the upper cabin was Mr. Jas. P. Darst, the principal clerk of the boat, who at the time of the collision, was at the desk in the office sorting out some letters for delivery at Natchez. As soon as the boat struck, & before the effects of the shock were known, he sprang into the social hall & cried out to the passengers "not to be alarmed" & returned to the office to secure his books; after that time he was not seen & it is supposed that he must have been crushed & fell through the floor, the office being entirely destroyed & the desk forced into the social hall. The crew of the boat numbered 52. of them only 9 could be mustered 3 hours after the collision, who had escaped uninjured. These were principally the firemen & sailors on duty. about 20 are missing & must have perished immediately. 21 were rescued but scalded so dreadfully that there are no hopes of their recovery. I fear Mr. Darst was wholly unprepared for death & the bar of God. he was noted for his profanity. his unbelief of the Scriptures & supreme contempt of religion & religious persons. He was in Lexington a short time before I left for Pittsylvania C.H. Oh what a call. "Be ye always ready." Received in the morning a Gazette & a letter from Bro. Jas. M. Humphreys from Giles C.H., Va. I wrote to Rev. A. L. Hogshead of Monroe County, who I understand has been called to preach on trial in Amelia at Mt. Zion, the church recently left vacant by the resignation of Rev. Benj. M. Hobson who has I understand accepted a call in Louisville, Kentucky.

44

Saturday 19th. Miss Jane Clark & Miss Martha Davis came up from Pineville & remained until Monday evening. engaged somewhat at preparation for tomorrow.

Sabbath 20th. Day exceedingly cold. attended ch. congregation much larger than I expected considering the day & no stove in the ch. after sermon, called for a few minutes to see Mr. Rorer who is lying with a very sore throat. Capt. Womack & my brother Alphonso dined with us today.

Monday 21st. Engaged at preparation of a sermon on the value of the soul. Today is court at the C.H. & some speeches are to be delivered & efforts are to be made to organize a company for the war in Mexico. In the evening I read my journal of my trip to Norfolk to the ladies. soon after Miss Jane & Miss Martha left. The Major returned from the C.H. & brought with him Mr. Wm. Grasty, Col. Thos. Howe Grasty & Mr. Jno. Roy Cabell, a graduate of the V.M.I. at Lexington, Va. The first two gentlemen are brothers of Jno. S. Grasty student of divinity at Union Sem. The latter gentleman is a son of Gen. Cabell of this Co. he & Col. Grasty are volunteers for Mexico. none of them are members of the Ch. Mr. Wm. Grasty lives within a 1/4 mile of St. Andrews' Ch. he is a married gentleman. By this evenings mail my Biblical Repository arrived, also a letter from Bro. D.C. Humphreys, a very long & interesting letter. also a letter from C.M.M. in an envelope from Mrs. M.B.C. This letter is a reply to mine of the 24th ult. & also of the 2 inst. it was & is extremely interesting & contains most important & gratifying intelligence to several queries propounded

December 1846

45 in my letter of the 24th ult. I am referred to Ruth 1: 16th. the manner & style of the letter is admirable but the subject matter is incomparably more so. "laus deo."

Tuesday 22nd. The gentlemen left this morning. by Mr. Cabell I sent an advertisement of Mr. Walkup's marriage to be published in the Danville paper. Mr. William Grasty gave me several pressing invitations to visit him at his house. engaged at sermon. Read in Repository & Butler's Analogy. wrote to mother & enclosed notices of Walkup's marriage for Star & Gazette, Lexington. wrote to D.C. Humphreys giving him a description of Danville Ch. etc, as I understand they have invited him. a Mr. Ferrell from Halifax called & spent the night, a quite good sort of fellow.

Wednesday 23rd. Rode to C.H., fell in on the road with Col. Jno. Jones, called at the store & purchased a riding whip 62½¢. visited at Mr. Chas. Lovelace the jailor, did not see him, found his wife, Mr. Moorman Lovelace & Mrs. Gregory engaged in religious conversation on the providences of God & the marks of regeneration, etc. dined at Col. Bennett's. the Col. was not at dinner. conversed at some length with his wife & was pleased with her deportment, more so than usual. Called after dinner at Mr. Tunstall's, saw Mrs. T. & a Miss Tunstall of Danville. called to see Mr. Rous (?), he is much improved, conversed with him on the subject of religion. called at Farthing & Jones shoe shop & had my measure taken for a pair of neat comfortable good winter boots, returned home. Miss Jane Clark had come up to start on tomorrow with Miss M. G. Clark on a visit to Danville. Read in the Watchman & Obs. The 1st Presby. Ch. of Richmond has called Rev. Stuart Robinson of Charleston Kenawha to take the charge vacated by Dr. Plumer.

Thursday 24th. wrote to C.M.M. & M.B.C. Engaged at a sermon on Mark 8:37. Read in the autobiography of J. B. Gough, the reformed drunkard. Expect to start tomorrow if Providence permit to meet Bro. Scott, in the neighborhood of Meadsville, Halifax & assist him at some funeral services on the following Saturday & Sabbath.

46 Friday 25th. Christmas day! started at about 11 o'clock for Mr. Wm. Barksdale where I expect to meet Bro. Scott. stopped for dinner at Capt. Wm. Womacks. gave Martha Jones whom I found there 3 tracts intending to converse with her on my return. left about 3 o'clock & took my brother Alphonso along. at about this distance 3 miles from Capt. Ws. we passed Mr. Lucks on the left hand side of the road. This is a very beautiful place, large brick 2 story house with porch in front, a large & level yard & a large number of out houses which together with the pailings are painted white. The windows & door frames of these building are of a pale green. the whole presents the appearance of neatness, taste & comfort. a little further on the same side of the road is Mrs. Terrys, a house of entertainment from the appearance of the garden & other circumstances. I would infer it was once much handsomer than it now appears. the place seems old & decaying house frame & of a dull white. further on on the same side of the road is a house occupied by a Dr. White with one chimney knocked off, two storied, everything bears the appearance of negligence. further on the right hand side is a small two story house with several convenient outhouses tenanted at five percent I understand by Mr. McLaughlin, the baptist preacher in that section of the county. a little further on the left hand is a store, Mr. Wimbish's. still on after passing and old stone house we pass Mr. Eppy Wimbushes house. this is a very beautiful place a little off from the road on the left hand. the main dwelling is formed by the union of several houses. all are painted white standing on an easy & pleasant eminence, a long yard, an avenue goes up from the road to the house. the outhouses are laid off with regularity in regard to their positions, pailings & gates white. some miles further on after having passed an icepond where the road winds round to the right going up-hill. we arrived at Locust Level where there is a store & tavern on the left side of the road. at this place it was night, though the moon shone. we had been directed to turn to the right a little beyond this

December 1846

place but our directions were so general that after having done that we knew not what else to do. We stopped at the house to make more particular enquiries, but found no persons at home. Matters looked rather discouraging for that time of night. I remounted & proceeded on. about 200 yards further on were the forks, the right hand one of which we were to take, but how far on that we were to travel, whether it passed the house to which we were going, whether we must turn out of it, right or left, etc., etc. we knew not. So it was, but a kind providence interfered to relieve us, for just about half way between the tavern & the forks of the road, we met a gentleman on horseback. I enquired the way to Mr. Wm. Barksdales. He told me that he was just from there, introduced himself to me as a Mr. Barksdale, asked me if my name was not Smith. told him it was, introduced my brother to him. he told me that Bro. Scott was there & waiting for me, This gentleman was Major Peter Barksdale, the funeral of whose wife & oldest son aged about 19 years & 6 mo. were to be preached on the following Sabbath. He gave me directions & after having received & declined a kind invitation to return & spend the night with him, we proceeded on our way. after having gone about 1/2 mile we passed a blind looking road which took off to the left. Mr. Barksdale had told me to take this first left hand road after a 1/2 or 3/4 of mile, but I had misunderstood him, thought he had said lane instead of road. after going about 1/4 mile further on, we returned & took that left hand road & soon we were at Mr. Wm. Barksdales. Found Bro. Scott there & soon we were introduced to the different members of the family. Mr. Barksdale is an elder in the Ch. has a large family. the older ones are daughters. He thinks of sending two of them to our academy next session. Mr. B. is in delicate health suffering with the chills & fever, the lingering remnants of an attack of fever which he had two or three months ago. After a little, another visitor was announced. The joy & gladness manifested at his coming showed him to be a dear friend or relation, Mr. Wm. Morton of Bottetourt County about 7 miles from Fincastle. he is brother of Mr. B's. wife. he is also an elder in the Presbyterian Church in the district of county from which he comes, one of the Chs. under the pastoral care of Mr. Jas. N. Lewis, who is at present gen^l agent of the Va. Tract Society. The churches of his former care are at present still vacant. Before I left I became quite well acquainted with Mr. M. & I do really love him. I scarcely ever have become acquainted with a person for whom considering the short time of intercourse I conceived so high & affectionate regard, sound & zealous as a Christian & presbyterian, agreeable & humoursome as a companion, he makes all feel easy & cheerful in his company. We had a good many smokes & talks together. his Christian heart is large liberal, kind & benevolent. May the Lord bless him in his family & in his Ch. at night I conducted family worship.

Saturday 26th. At half past 2 P.M. the funeral services will take place at the home of Col. Armistead Barksdale, who is the father of Mr. W. B. Engaged in the preparation of a little discourse from Eccl. 12: 7, "Then shall the dust return, etc". Sang also with Bro. Scott, Mr. Morton & Mr. B's. eldest daughter. After dinner we left & after a ride of about 1/2 or 3/4 mile, we arrived at Col. A. B's. the old gentleman is extremely deaf infirm & somewhat scatling (?) in his mind. became acquainted with several additional persons here. Col. Jno. Barksdale & his wife Hannah from the C.H., who are Episcopalians, Mr. Nab Barksdale, these gentlemen are the sons of the old gentleman. Col Elisha Barksdale & wife, also Episcopalian but much more moderate than the former. the latter keeps house for & lives with the old man. The Col. is a clerk in the House of Delegates & was up on permission during the recess of the house during the holidays. Mr. Dumis delegate to the Legislature from the Co. of Charlotte, his wife who is a sister of Mr. Wm. Morton, his Son Robert Dumis whom I knew at Washington College. two daughters, one a half-grown girl, the other grown, pretty of about ordinary intelligence & sprightliness, apparently of a very good & amiable disposition & who is said to be the betrothed of Bro. Clement R. Vaughan of Union Seminary, who for a long time I had heard

December 1846

- 49 was engaged to a Miss Dumis but whose fair lady-love I had never the pleasure of seeing or knowing until the present occasion. upon the whole I like her considerably. A Dr. Stovall delegate to the Legislature from the Co. of Halifax. a good many other persons were present at the services with whom I did not become acquainted. Bro. Scott preached from Matt. 16: 26 & I followed from the text before alluded to. We spent this night here engaged in conversation with the old man by means of a mouth tube. became better acquainted with the other individuals, conducted family worship at night in the old man's sitting room. the weather has been remarkably pleasant for the season.
- Sabbath 27th. The day warm & agreeable. At the breakfast table shared a little with Mrs. Hannah Barksdale, who had been talking a little about Rev. Stephen Layton, who, she said, had had some strong doubts about the validity of Presbyterian ordination, that is whilst he was a young minister & before his ordination. Yes, said I, that was before he had examined the subject. the result of which was that he received Presbyterian ordination & has been a Presbyterian ever since. Attended preaching at Meadsville, a pleasant looking little village. the church stands at the end of the village, at which we entered & I saw but little of the place. preached in the Episcopal Church, which is a neat & comfortable weatherboard house, painted white, with a good
- 50 stove. the wind however blew so as to require the fire to be put out to rid us of smoke. this was done. the smoke cleared before we convened the services. this day was sufficiently warm without fire. quite a large congregation had assembled. I preached first & Scott followed. After sermons Scott & I parted. I promised to be with him on the first Sab. of February at Halifax C.H. Went from Ch. to Mr. Wm. Barksdales & there dined & afterward Mr. Dennis & family with the exception of Robbert who remained, left for Maj. Peter Barksdales. a little while after Mr. Morton, Alphonso & myself left for the same place. Maj. Peter Barksdale is the Bro. of the old Col. Armistead & he lives some 3 or 4 miles from Mr. Wm. B. back along this road on which we had come down on Friday. None of us knew exactly when we should take off. we were to turn off to the left. we passed the right place some distance, concluded we must be wrong, night again, kept a look-out for a road turning to the left. after a while we rode into a little path, which after some distance introduced us into a larger road & following this we arrived at a house which fortunately for us proved to be Maj. Peter Barksdale's. The Maj. has a large family. His oldest child was a son, the young man whose funeral was preached. his next 3 or 4 younger are daughters, the eldest Betty, the next Louisa, who is serious on the subject of religion. I had no opportunity to converse, owing to the number of strangers there. the care of the household rests upon her. the eldest Bettie is said to be rather deficient in mind & energy. I noted nothing unless it was a kind of vacancy in her look. I gave her a couple of tracts. I also gave 3 tracts to Louisa. "Marks of Saving Faith" "the fatal resolution" "The Amiable Louisa". Dr. Barksdale of Meadsville was also here. we spent the evening in discourses & sang several hymns.
- 51 Monday 28th. About breakfast, Rev. McLaughlin called. I spoke to him about Mr. Lewis, the Agent of the Va. Tract Society, expecting soon to be in the Co. & his wish to present the claims of this cause in the different Churches. Mr. McL. heartily concurred. I also spoke to him about my preaching one Sabbath in the month at County line. the Ch. at that place belongs to the Baptists. He expressed his pleasure & concurrence at the proposal & I therefore concluded to preach the 2nd Sabbath of Feb. there, & then see if the way be clear for making it hereafter a regular place for my preaching on that Sabbath of the month. My brother & I bid farewell to our new acquaintances whom we had in this trip formed, and left for Capt. Womacks, where I expected to spend the night. arrived a little before dinner. after dinner I held a conversation with Mrs. W. on the subject of piety in the heart & love to God, & its voluntary fruits of holiness & obedience, the preciousness of Christ to the believer. Afterward I also engaged in conversation with Martha Jones, in refer-

December 1846

ence to the state of her soul. I spoke of the critical & dangerous state she was in, the extreme danger of grieving away the Spirit of God & urged her to the duty of immediate repentance & prayer to God, the folly & hazard of postponing such a subject. I concluded in the evening to return home, left about 4 o'clock & arrived at Cedar Hill about dusk. found the Maj. at home having arrived but a few minutes before me from the negro-hiring at Spring Garden. Mrs. Clark has been suffering a good deal from pains in tooth & jaw & her face is considerably swollen. I have now returned. the weather throughout the trip has been remarkably warm & pleasant for this season of the year. I have been preserved in good health, from evil & accidents, have made many acquaintances & some friends I trust, have been permitted again to preach the Gospel to my fellow men, for all which the Lord's name be praised & be his goodness & mercy ever held in the most grateful & reverential remembrance. observed that the marriage of Mr. Walkup appeared in the last "Herald".

52

Tuesday 29th. Engaged at Committing my sermon on the doctrine of "justification" to preach next Sab. & also continued the preparation of another on "The Value of the Soul" Wrote to Rev. F. S. Sampson of U. T. Seminary & inclosed \$3.00 for Repertory for the next year, 1847. Read in "Watts on the Mind." Read in Repertory on "the Religious state of Germany."

Wednesday 30th. Finished sermon on "The value of the soul." Held a conversation with Maj. Clark in reference to the Ch. asked him if he or the people of my charge had any objections or suggestions of any kind to make, that I had now been here four months, was liable to err in my first experience & was anxious to act in such a way as should glorify God, should edify & please the people. He said that he had no suggestions at all to make & thought that my efforts & general deportment were acceptable to all. In the afternoon rode over to Mr. McAlister's & spent about an hour then Mrs. McA. gave me another pr. of socks. Spoke to Mr. McA. in reference to any suggestions respecting my ministerial deportment, rec^d the same reply wh. Maj. C. gave. Mr. McA. spoke of the favorable state of feeling which he thought the different denominations cherished towards us, that we must not relax but increase our efforts & zeal. Rode over to Pineville & spent the night. Engaged in conversation with Letitia & Martha Davis on the impropriety of devoting our time to the reading of novels, tales & light literature generally, on the desirableness & duty of acquiring a taste for solid & religious works on the close of the year, the shortness & uncertainty of time, the necessity of constant watchfulness & prayer, readiness to die.

Friday 31st. Conversed on the folly, absurdity & sinfulness of fortune telling, or consulting those old persons whom the ignorant & superstitious regarded as possessed of some hidden & mysterious power or art in reference to such matters. Old Mrs. Shepherd, etc. Returned home. Rec^d letters from Wm. H. Ruffin, Peter Saunders & Jno. S. Grasty. Read in Hendricks on Baptism. Engaged at committing sermon. This is the last day of the year. Oh how much cause have I for humiliation in the sight of God. the sins committed in the past year against so much light & knowledge. so many promises, so many privileges. Through what scenes have I passed this year! whose consequences upon myself & others reach into eternity. Entered the ministry, commenced my labours. Oh how cold, how often my heart burns, how faint my love, how imperfect my duty, how improper my motives often, God have mercy on me for Christ's sake. Amen.

Diary of J. Henry Smith

January

Friday. 1st. Another year has opened of trial, mercy & accountability. What events shall transpire this year of weal or wo to many a human heart is known only to God. I am near death, so teach me Oh Lord to number my days that I may apply my heart unto wisdom, to realize more sensibly my relations & responsibilities. more faith, zeal, humility, industry, patience, love, more of the fullness of God, The weather is & has been for a week unusually warm. I am sitting without my robe without fire & am perspiring. Have been reading "Hendricks letters on Baptism." I don't like the book. Our Baptist brethren are treated in too contemptuous a spirit & manner, too much harshness & sarcasm, tendency to ridicule, does not foster a spirit of reverence in regard to a solemn ordinance. The argument spread over too large a surface, much might be omitted as redundant, some is irrelevant & the rest might be considerably condensed & should then be pervaded with a milder & more Church-like spirit. Oh Lord give me an enlarged, liberal & benevolent heart, & whilst I love good old school Presbyterianism, enable me to embrace in the spirit of genuine gospel charity all who love our Lord Jesus Christ sincerely. Mrs. Eliz. Clark, Letitia, Bettie, & Miss M. Davis came up & spent a part of the day. Finished the Autobiog. of Jno. B. Gough, who was born Aug. 22, 1817 in the Co. of Kent, England, who the yr of 12 left for America, became a degraded sot & afterwards took the pledge, became a Xn & a laborious & eloquent advocate of the claims of temperance from 15th May 1843 to 1st Jan 1845 he travelled more than 12,000 miles by land & water; delivered 605 public addresses & obtained 31,760 signatures to the total abstinence pledge. some of his pages are full of real pathos & some again are rather dull. Read a play of Shakespeare "The Tempest."

Saturday 2nd. Weather quite warm. Read today two plays in Shakespeare "Two Gentlemen of Verona" & "Twelfth night: or, what you will." Committing sermon. Weather grows cooler & threatens rain. Alphonso came up. Read in Dr. Spring's "Essays on the distinguishing traits of Christian character." I am told that a Mr. Allen of Halifax C.H. singing master desires to get a school at the C.H.

54 Sabbath 3^d. Day a little cooler but fair, sunshine & pleasant. attended Ch. the house was well filled & I had the privilege of preaching the great & cardinal doctrine of "justification." The congregation seemed very attentive. Oh Lord impress thy word upon the hearts of all who heard it. Gave out a notice for the Methodists. Mr. Duval, circuit rider for the Pittsylvania circuit to preach on the 4th Sab. at the C.H. gave notice also for Mr. Allen who I understand is a good man & a fine singer, a member of the Baptist Ch.

Monday 4th. Raining. wrote letters to Grasty, Currie, Beard & Robt. Blair Anderson. Have been reading on Richard Crail's little book called "A kindly visit to a house of mourning." it is most excellent, of the kind I think it cannot have a superior. it teems with Christian sentiment & is thickly strewn throughout with leaves from the Tree of life most wisely gathered & judiciously culled. Rec^d a letter from D.C. Humphreys he is undecided yet in reference to Danville. Read a play in Shakespeare "Measure for measure." the plot is intricate & laboured, obscene & disgusting in its matter & language.

Tuesday 5th. Started out to make some pastoral calls. Went first to Mrs. Shelton's not at home left Cecil's "Friendly visit to the house of mourning" "Christ the only refuge for sinners" by Harvey. "Marks of saving faith" by Austin Dickenson for her when she should return. talked a while with old Aunt Polly her negro woman & Mrs. Shelton's two sons Abram & Jas & then left. Went to Dr. Martin's introduced myself to Mrs. M. & soon after her mother Mrs. White came in, these two appear to [be] very amiable Christians of the Baptist Ch. & we had commenced a chat on the subject of practical religion when the Maj. Tapley White the old lady's son came in & with him 3 or 4 volunteers for

January 1847

the Mexican war. I spoke to them about the profanity & necessity of religion as needful for them especially in the capacity of soldiers who may in a moment be hurled into eternity & to the bar of God. a short time after Dr. Martin came & a cousin of his from Kentucky. here I dined. after dinner the subject of dancing came up & the Dr. & I had a skirmish on the subject. I was delighted with my visit here & left about $\frac{1}{2}$ past 3 P.M. Went to Ragsdale the saddlers & had some little repair done to my saddle & bridle, for which he charged me nothing.⁵⁵ Went into the Store of Hargrave's & bought a pr. suspenders, $37\frac{1}{2}$ ¢ & doz. cigars \$1. Met there with Mrs. Cole & a Miss Jane Wilson. Went into the shoe shop of Farthing & Jones to get a little sewing done to one of my boots. had a long conversation with Jones & I found him to be more of a Campbellite than an orthodox Baptist although to the latter Ch. he belongs. Spent the night at Mr. Griggs. Mr. Grigg is not at home. Mrs. Cole was at the writing school when I got there, but after supper she returned with Miss Jane Wilson & Maj. Tap. White. I found alas a Miss Mary Finly at Mrs. G's. who is a Primitive Baptist & an old maid & appears to be of a kind & good temper of mind. Maj. W. after some time returned to the village. Miss J. Wilson has been teaching for some time in Dr. Antony's family, but expects soon to leave the village. The writing school to which I referred is taught by two deaf mutes, who have recently come to the C.H. they appear to be intelligent young gentlemen & handle the pen with most wonderful celerity & write a very superior hand. Mrs. Grigg is an Episcopalian but is no bigot & appears to take very little interest in her ch. she is of Presbyterian parentage & training.

Wednesday 6th. Heard little Mary, Mrs. Cole's daughter, repeat 50 questions in Brown's Catechism for Children. she answered without any mistakes. I gave her a copy of the Shorter Catechism containing proof texts. Left after breakfast. Mrs. Grigg was very kind & told me I must treat her as a Presbyterian. Spent some little time about the village & then returned. stopped at Gen. Robinson's shop & got him to make me a ruler which he did, a very good walnut one, but would take nothing to pay for it. arrived at home a little before dinner. determined to write a sermon on "the nature & extent of human depravity." Read another of Shakespeare's plays called "Much ado about nothing." Read some on the nature of the Abrahamic Covenant.

Thursday 7th. Raining & blowing. Read another of Shakespeare's plays "Midsummer's night dream." Commenced a sermon from Luke 13: 7-8 "Cut it down; why cumbereth, etc." Weather grows still colder, night decidedly the coldest 56 we have yet had this winter.

Friday 8th. Very cold water in my pitcher & bowl, frozen in my room although brought up this morning & since fire was made in the room, wind high & keenly cold. preparing to start for Danville. will go by the C.H. & spend tonight D.V. at Col. Thos. Jones about 5 or 6 miles the other side of the C.H. towards Danville. Went up to C.H. to Mr. Wm. H. Tunstall's. went into Hargrave's store & had some conversation with him on the subject of his soul's salvation. dined at Mr. Tunstall's, engaged in conversation with Mrs. T. & Miss Cynthia Tunstall of Danville. after dinner went into the Clerk's office & talked with Scruggs, gave him three tracts. got a letter from a Mr. Naff of Union Theological Seminary, New York. rode up to Col. Thos. Jones & spent the night there. Col. & Mrs. J. is neither a member of the ch. though Presbyterian in their training & predilections. they have a large family, some 10 or 11 children. Sam. by the Col's. first wife is at present at the University of Virginia. his oldest child & daughter by his present wife is in Prince Edward Co. at school. the children now at home in the order of their ages are John, Susan, Jane, Mary, Martha, Caroline, Thomas & twin infants of about 9 months Sally & Lizzy. I talked a great deal with the children on simple & easy religious topics, & also with Mrs. J.

Saturday 9th. Col. Jones had my horse shod all around for me. I gave them 4 or 5 tracts & left, spent a couple of hours at the blacksmith shop & store, became acquainted with Capt. Echols cousin of the Echols in Lexington. rode

January 1847

56 on toward Danville, stopped at Jesse Carters, became acquainted with his wife & his mother old Mrs. Carter, & was much pleased. Mrs. Carter his wife appears to be a very amiable woman. arrived in Danville about 4 o'clock. on the road at the widow Wrights I stopped & asked for a piece of bread & meat, but was told there was a tavern about a mile or so on. I found them all well at Col. Claiborne's when I stopped.

Sabbath 10th. at the house of public worship I preached to a congregation smaller than usual, went home with Mr. & Mrs. Garland, dined & spent the night. owing to rain, etc. there was no preaching tonight. the Danville ch. has not yet secured the services of a pastor. they have not yet heard decisively from Bro. D.C.H.

Monday 11th. Returned to Col. Claiborne's & soon after I left for home having under my charge Miss Mary G. Clark, Miss Jane Clark & Miss Letitia Claiborne in the carriage. we arrived safely at Cedar Hill $\frac{1}{2}$ past 4 o'clock, Miss Jane Clark & Letitia Claiborne went on to Pineville. The Lord has again watched over & protected me. My soul forget not all his benefits.

Tuesday 12th. Rec^d two letters, one from my little Bro. Sam^l & the other from Dr. Graham. Engaged in preparation of a sermon from the parable of a barren fig-tree. In the evening Mr. McAlister called over & spent several hours. soon after he left Dr. Barksdale came who is a Baptist of the most liberal sentiments, who tells me that the appointment has been made for me at County Line for the 2nd Sab. of Feb. I think it likely that I shall make that place one of my regular preaching places, if the Lord wills. weather still cold & ice I presume will be put up during this spell of weather. read an amazing piece in an old Watchman of the growth (?) of the railroad to the Celestial City, somewhat after the style of Bunyon's Pilgrims Progress, it is a good satire on the laxity of religion at the present time & its conformity to the world.

57 Wednesday 13th. Dr. Barksdale left & carried with him a subscription paper to be circulated about "County Line" to see how much would be contributed there for my preaching to them once a month. Maj. Clark drew off & gave him the paper. I did not see it. engaged in prep. of serm. on the "Barren fig-tree." & in committing the one on the "worth of the soul" for next Sabbath. a letter came to Maj. C. & Mr. McA. our elders from Rev. Jesse S. Armistead, Secy. of the West H[anover] Com. of Missions, stating that they had unanimously recommended me to the Assembly's Board of Missions for one year from the 1st Oct. last, on a salary of \$200, asking the Bd. to commission me to such parts of Pittsylv. Co. as lie within the bounds of West H. Presbytery, & with instructions to preach half my time at the C.H. & the other half at discretion. Mr. Armistead adds the following P.S. "Please say to Mr. Smith, that we shall expect him to make a quarterly report to us & to the Assembly's Board of Missions. He will direct to Rev. W. A. McDowell, D.D. 29 Sanson St., Philad., etc.". He recommends also my being settled as a Pastor.

Thursday 14th. Finished sermon on the "Barren Fig-tree", committing the other. wrote a letter to my little Bro. Sam^l. Went over in the afternoon to Mrs. Abbott's and conversed with her on the subject of religion & uniting herself with the Presby. Ch. she appears to be a pious woman of great simplicity, but ignorant of Ch. matters generally.

Friday 15th. Engaged in preparation for Sabbath. went over in the afternoon with Miss Mary G. C. to Mr. McAlister's to call upon Miss Sarah Martha Leftwich of Bedford niece of Mrs. McAlister. she was not there when we arrived. after some time we started & just as we had left the door looking up the field we saw a gentleman & lady riding towards us. the lady's horse stumbled & fell, & threw her upon the ground. I ran forward but observed that she was again on her feet. The company was Mr. Thos. Leftwich, Miss Susan Williams. Miss Leftwich had rode ahead & was at the gate. I went out to meet Miss W. & assist her to the house, plied her temples & nose with camphor. her elbow was somewhat hurt, though I think but slightly. she complained of nothing else. Mrs.

January 1847

McA. & I assisted her to bed, & after a while Miss Mary & myself again left & arrived safely at home about dusk. Rec^d by this evening's mail letters from my Father & Bro. Hughes of Seminary. from the latter letter I am grieved to hear that Mr. Joel Motley whom I knew & highly esteemed of Nottoway, a member of M. Pryor's ch. is dead. oh how uncertain is life. How little did I dream when I became acquainted with [him] during the vacation I spent there in the neighborhood of Prides Ch. or when I preached there last spring that ere the close of the year he would be in eternity. God keep me ever ready. Old Jimmy (?) Wallace of Lex[ington] is also dead. Wrote a letter to Ruffner, requested him to have the "Presbyterian" sent to me, also to send me a "Presbyterian Almanac," etc. The Maj. & McAlister went up to the C.H. & with the assistance of several of them, put up the stone in the church, which had come last Friday. Weather is warm, windy & threatens rain. Rained tonight, wind very high. 58

Saturday 16th. Cloudy, quite warm & raining. read the political papers, find that the Slavery question threatens to be involved with the Mexican war, some animated discussions in the Congress on the subject. the matter is if territory is acquired in the present war with Mexico, shall it be free or slave & on this point the two great political parties are waged for & against without respect to their politics. God give to rulers & legislators that wisdom which is profitable to direct which cometh from above which is first fair (?) then peaceable, easy to be entreated (?), full of mercy & good fruits." Alphonso came up. He tells me that on last Sabbath he delivered an address on Temperance in the Baptist Ch. at Riceville.

Sabbath 17th. Colder than yesterday. attended Ch. & preached from Mark 8: 37 on the worth of the soul. the congregation was good & decidedly more attentive & serious than they have been for some weeks back. After my return Capt. Womack called, dined & requested me to preach on Tuesday morning at 10 o'clock a funeral discourse over his father who died this morning at about 4 o'clock. the old man was about 80 old, one of the first persons in the settlement of this section of county, had been a member of the Baptist Ch. for about 60 years. though for the past 15 or 20 years had been prevented by disease & infirmity from attending regularly the public worship of God & for about 10 years had been kept almost entirely to his house, is said to have been a man of good natural mind though not educated, was considered a good man, though he had the reputation of being "close". appeared for some time before his death resigned to the will of God & awaiting his time in submission, though in the last attacks of disease was insensible. I shall probably preach from the text "There remaineth therefore a rest for the people of God" Heb. 4: 9. On my road from Ch. I fell in with Mr. Mayhew, Maj's. overseer & I pressed upon him the value of his soul, the danger of delay, the duty of immediate repentance. Conversed also with Mr. Nat. Lovelace on the special providence of God, etc. 59

Monday 18th. Engaged in the preparation of the funeral discourse for tomorrow. Miss Jane Clark & Miss Letitia Claiborne came up. Rec^d a letter from Rev. Mr. McLaughlin stating that he had made appointments for Mr. Lewis. Rec^d my boots from the C.H. a pair which I got Messrs. Farthing & Jones to foot for me. I am exceedingly sorry to learn from the Gazette, that the Alum Springs property has been consumed by fire, no insurance, a heavy loss to the proprietors of \$8-10,000.

Tuesday 19th. Mr. McAlister, the Maj. & myself started for Mr. Watson Womack's. a tolerable large company had assembled. Old Mr. Stone came up to see me & requested a little private conversation. he informed me that it was the request of the old man when alive, that he (Mr. S.) should perform the funeral services. I consented without the least hesitation & so Mr. Stone conducted the worship, sang a hymn, offered a prayer & discoursed from Job 7: 16 "I would not live away." the old gentleman has not the advantages of either an English or a Classical education. some of his remarks however were sensible & appropriate. he spoke about half an hour. after he had finished I spoke about the same length of time from Heb 4: 7 "There remaineth therefore a rest for the people of God." afterwards the hymn "Life is the time to serve the Lord" & old Mr. Stone

pronounced the benediction. The corpse was then taken to the burial ground which was only a few yards from the house. after the coffin had been let down & some earth thrown upon it, I made some additional remarks & offered up a prayer & soon after I left. Tonight I engaged in a long conversation with Letitia Claiborne on the duty of immediate repentance. About 8 o'clock it commenced snowing.

60 Wednesday 20th. The ground is covered now 4 inches with snow & it still falls. wrote to Bro. D.C. Humphrys, wrote a report to Mr. Armistead, the Secy. of the West H[anover] P[resbytery] Com. of Missions, of which I preserved a copy. It has been snowing less or more all the day. wrote to Bro. Jas. M. Humphrey, Giles C.H., Va. I will just send him what the Maj. mentioned to me a little while ago, that the trustees of a ch. at the C.H. are Mr. Jas. Garland, Col. Thos. Jones, Col. Bennett, Rich^d Jones, Esq. & Maj. Clark & he tells me that on the deed of the land, the church was called "The Old-school Presbyterian Ch." Sang several solemn hymns with the ladies.

Thursday 21st. Read Shakespeare's play "Love's labour lost." Commenced James' "History of Charlemagne." Mr. John Gilmer & Scruggs came down & remained until in the evening. I lent Mr. Scruggs the 1st Vol. of "Dr. Green's lectures on the Shorter Catechism." Rec^d a letter from Robert B. Anderson of Cedar Grove Mills, Rockbridge Co. & a note from Bro. Scott, reminding me to come & assist him as I had promised, & stating that Mrs. Flourney was seriously impressed on the subject of religion.

Friday 22nd. Read in History of Charlemagne. Read a very excellent tract, written by Rev. Ed. W. Hooker "Love to the doctrines of the Bible on spiritual element of Xn. Church.", also another very good, one written by Rev. Silas M. Andrews called :The Sabbath at home.", both in the 1st vol. of Presbyterian tracts. Handed Letitia Claiborne Dr. Green's lectures on the Catechism to read the two Lectures on Repentance.

Saturday 23rd. Ground still covered with the snow & quite cold. Rode out, called again at the Misses Moore, spent about 1½ hours there, conversed with them on the subject of religion, read a couple of chapters & offered up a prayer. The sick one, Lucretia, is much better, sits up & I suppose is nearly well. Called at Mr. Jones, dined & remained until nearly 4 o'clock, left Henry's Anxious Enquiries for Mr. J. to read. from some conversation with Mrs. Jones, I infer that some of the Baptists at the late funeral were opposed to my having participated. Spent the night at Mr. Banks.

Sabbath 24th. The day overhead pleasant & warm, snow & ice melting. went to Greenfield, congregation not very large, although attentive. returned to Mr. Pannill's & spent the night there. Mr. Jno. R. Miller also came over & remained until dusk, engaged in conversation with him on the duty of repentance, the sophistical excuses of the sinner, the sinner's inability no excuse for impenitency & also on the way of salvation through Christ. also with Mr. P. got Mrs. Pannill to promise to teach her five eldest children 3 questions in the Shorter Catechism every week, to be recited to me when I come down.

61 Monday 25th. Snow almost entirely gone. Mrs. P. paid me \$1.00 for Baker's Sermons. conversed again with Mr. Pannill on the sinner's violations of God's law, which reaches the heart, on the unsoundness of the sinner's motives. left about 9 o'clock, arrived safely at home. Miss Viny Oakly, a silly old maid at the Majors. the Major gave me an account of Mr. Duval, the new Methodist Circuit rider, he thinks him very ordinary. Rode over in the evening & spent the night in Pineville. Checked the young ladies in their severe & unbecoming criticism of Mr. Duval. Felt very much grieved at what I infer was the conduct of the ladies at Ch. on yesterday. spoke decidedly of the great sinfulness of indulging in levity & irreverence during the public worship of God on His day & in his house & by a professor of religion. we often sin very much in singing.

Tuesday 26th. Returned home with Miss Mary; after dinner Mrs. McAlister & Miss Leftwich came over & spent the evening. Read in "History of Charlemagne."

January 1847

in James' "Anxious Enquiries." snow entirely gone & turning somewhat colder. 61
 *Wednesday 27th. Clear & windy. Preparing a discourse from 1 Cor. 2: 14, "For the natural man receiveth not, etc." About 5 o'clock the following persons came & spent the night. Miss June A. Clark, Miss Letitia Claiborne, Miss Sarah Martha Leftwich, Miss Cynthia Tunstall, Maj. Tapley White, Langhorn Scruggs, Jno. Gilmer, Mr. Hargrave, Ferdinand Rorer. conversations varied, music, laughing etc. as usual, nothing peculiarly good.

Thursday 28th. In the course of the morning the company left. Continued at sermon on the influence of the Holy Spirit. later in the afternoon Mr. David A. Claiborne came in & sometime after Rev. Jas. N. Lewis, the Gen^l Agent of the Va. Tract Society. the latter gentleman will preach next Sabbath. Bro. D.C. Humphreys expects to be in Danville next Sabbath. I shall look for him tomorrow.

Friday 29th. Cold & sleeting. Invited yesterday evening to spend the day at Mr. R. Jones, Esq. Gave Mr. Claiborne the \$1.00 I received last Monday from Mrs. Pannill to hand to Mr. Tho^s Grasty the Librarian of the Presbyterian library in Danville. Miss Mary went over to Pineville to a party. the evening still inclement. Bro. Lewis still with us. I have had many pleasant conversations with him. He has made a good impression upon the family thus far.

Saturday 30th. Engaged at sermon. Bro. Lewis gave me an account of the difficulties he had to encounter in his study & preparations for the ministry, & of the good providences of God in his behalf. Bro. L. thinks it not improbable that if Bro. D.C.H. declines the call to Danville, that he will be invited.

Sabbath 31st. Attended Ch. Bro. L. preached a plain practical & forcible sermon from the text "Quench not the Spirit." he gave some account of the Va. Tract Society which has been in existence 12 or 13 years, its objects & claims. 62
 a collection was taken up & \$5.76 was contributed. Mr. Garland of Danville was present, after sermon he handed me a letter he had received on yesterday from Bro. Humphreys, in which I read with sorrow that Bro. H. on the 21st & 22nd of Jan. had had severe attacks of hemorrhage of the lungs, which threatened consumption, which combined with his former predisposition to that disease & weak constitution required him to spare himself severe mental or bodily labor. he therefore declined the call. Bro. Lewis, Mr. Garland & myself dined at Col. Bennett's. in the afternoon we all returned to Cedar Hill & spent the night.

Monday, February 1st. Fair & beautiful day. Mr. Garland presented an invitation to Bro. Lewis to preach for them. Bro. L. will take time to deliberate on the subject. Bro. L. & I rode over & dined at Pineville. Mrs. Clark gave him \$2.00 for the Tract Cause. Mrs. McAlister & Miss Leftwich were also there & took dinner. a short time after our arrival the two deaf mutes who have been for several weeks at the C.H. teaching a writing school, came in from a hunting excursion around the premises. I engaged in another conversation with them on several subjects, one was that of religion. they make no pretences to religion. they profess to be twins, natives of this country, educated in France, spent 2 or more years in Rome, Madrid & London each, etc. Mrs. Clark is anxiously looking for Miss Lou Wilson & little Virginia her daughter, who has been with Miss Lou in Campbell [Co.] during the vacation. Bro. L. & myself went over to Mr. McAlister's & spent the night. Bro. L. was desirous of talking with Mr. McA. about the character of the Danville [Ch.] & the qualifications of a preacher for the place. toward bedtime we sang several hymns.

Tuesday 2nd. I borrowed "Thos. a Kempis Imitations of Christ," "Hodge on Romans" "Real dialogues" "Bogen's Evidences" from Mr. McA; returned to Cedar Hill, & soon after with the Maj. we went down to Shockos, where Bro. L. preached at 12 o'clock, from Eccles. 9: 10, an excellent & practical discourse. I exceedingly admire Bro. L. & his plain & easy style of preaching. \$2.00 was contributed. the congregation was extremely small. We dined at Capt. Womack's. after dinner the Maj. left, Bro. L. & myself remained. we conversed with Capt. W. on the duty & nature of prayer, of the simple faith in God's promises, etc. Bro. 63

February 1847

63 L. conducted family worship & made some very impressive remarks from the first 10 verses of the 13th ch. of Luke & offered up a very feeling & fervent prayer. there were several young ladies there beside the ordinary family, Miss Thompson & Miss Adams, Miss Emily Anderson & Miss Martha Jones, & a young gentleman named Adams a scholar of my brother.

Wednesday 3rd. Raining very hard, about 10 or 11 o'clock cleared up & quite cold. Bro. L. & myself conversed with the young ladies on the subject of their souls salvation & the duty of immediate repentance. I gave Bro. L. 50¢ for the Tract Soc. & \$1.00 to purchase for me some tracts & send them by the first & best opportunity. he soon after left for "County Line." Mrs. Womack subscribed for the Watchman & Observer & pd. me \$3.00 and also \$1.00 for Baker's Sermons. Capt. W., Alphonso & Mr. Adams each subscribed for the "American Messenger," a monthly publication of the American Tract Society. soon after I returned to Cedar Hill. The Major had left in the morning to attend a sale 30 miles distant & will not return until Friday. found a letter awaiting me from Currie, & a Presbyterian Almanac & Dr. Chalmer's "Appeal on the subject Ch. economics" sent from Princeton from Bro. Ruffner, I suppose. Wrote to Rev. B. Gildersleeve inclosing \$3.00 for the Watchman & Observer for Mrs. Womack, Spring Garden, Pitts. Co., Va. From Bro. Currie's letter I learn that Bro. Bingham is in Cuba & is rapidly improving in health. I am determined by the Grace of God to labour more earnestly in more frequent preaching of the word of God from house to house. The Lord gave me grace to carry this resolution into successful execution for Christ's sake.

Thursday 4th. wrote to my Father. drew off a number of questions on the first twelve verses of the 5 Chap. of Matt. for the Bible Class. Continued the preparation of a discourse on the influence of the Spirit. Rec^d a letter from Ruffner, & 5 numbers of the "Presbyterian." beginning with Jan. Expect to start for Halifax C.H. on tomorrow.

64 Friday 5th. Started about 10 o'clock for Halifax C.H. day pleasant, roads rather muddy. stopped at my brothers school house & handed & explained to him the solution of two sums. stopped a few minutes at Rev. J. McLaughlin's house, did not alight, was talking to Mrs. McL. about Bro. Lewis, my preaching at "County Line" etc., when Mr. McL. walked up from his school house. I talked a little with him. they both invited me to light for dinner or to stop at any time I was passing, that I should always be welcome, & I declined stopping for dinner as I had provisions in my saddlebags, promised to spend the night some time with them. along the road I eat my dinner which Mrs. Clark & Miss Mary had kindly put up for me & at Locust Level I had my horse fed. I arrived at Halifax C.H. about the middle of evening twilight, a distance of some 30 miles from the Majors. as I entered this end of the village & was jogging on I was hailed from one in a porch to my left. I turned back & soon found myself at Mr. Stanhope Flournoys where Bro. Scott was awaiting me. presently I was introduced to the family. Mrs. F. is not a member of the ch. they have 4 children, Mary, Cabell, James & an infant Henry. Here I remained during my stay in Halifax County. after supper I went to Ch. & preached. the congregation was quite small.

Saturday 6th. At 12 o'clock I went to Ch. again & preached. Bro. Lewis arrived this morning in the village, still labouring under a severe cold & general illness. Congregation small, though attentive, introduced to Dr. Vaughan of the elders. went with Scott to the book store in the other end of the village. This village is a good deal larger than Competition, appears to be a much more lively & business place than our C.H. some of the buildings are very neat indeed. the Episcopal Ch. is a very handsome stuccoed house of granite imitation with a tall graceful spire, covered its whole length with tin, which gives it quite a sparkling appearance in the sunlight. the C.H. is handsome, as is the Baptist Ch. a very neat white weatherboarded building. this church is at present in a very languishing condition, has been for some time closed owing to the improprieties of its former minister a converted Jew.

February 1847

this evening I took tea at Major Lewellyns, became acquainted with his wife & two daughters. Mr. & Mrs Wanghop (?) episcopalians & a Mr. Hefflin, a Methodist preacher who all went with us to Ch. tonight. we invited Mr. Hefflin to sit in the pulpit & offer up the first prayer which he did. He appears to be quite a clever & liberal man. I again preached. when I returned this morning from Ch. to Mrs. Flournoys, I should have mentioned that I became acquainted with Mrs. Louis, mother of Mrs. F., an Episcopalian on account of some difference she had formerly I understand with Mr. Montgomery the former pastor & with Mr. Flournoy her son in law who is an elder. Her partialities are all in favor of our Ch. & she does not hesitate to express them. she had been for many years a member of the Presbyterian Ch. why she does not return to its communion I know not. Major Lewellyn's wife is related it appears to Mrs. Rich Jones.

Sabbath 7th. Sacraments of Baptism administered to 4 or 5 children, the youngest child of Mrs. Flournoy & the rest the children of Mrs. Hart, sister of Mrs. Jane Cole & Mrs. Grigg of our C.H. I was introduced to Mrs. H. & some questions passed respecting her friends at Pitts. C.H. Mr. Lewis preached, congregation pretty large. 5 [?] were admitted to the communion of the Ch.. at 4 o'clock I preached to the negroes, & at night I preached again to the whites, the last discourse of the sacramental occasion, although during all my sermons 5 in number I was listened to with much attention, yet the congregation was small, & I really think the field is discouraging me. Bro. S. seems in low spirits. At night we all had a long chat at Mrs. Flournoy's on the subject of meakness & patience (?), receiving insults, etc.

Monday 8th. Dr. Vaughan called up to see me. Mrs. Flournoy gave me a copy of Wm. Hodges work on "infant Baptism" soon after I left for home. about 3 miles this side of Halifax I took the wrong road & travelled a new way until I came to Mr. Lucks, about 7 miles from Cedar Hill. But by asking directions from all I met I was enabled to get along very well. I found that though I had missed the best & most travelled road, I was still in an old road often used & probably as near to Pittsy. C.H. as the other. The mistake enabled me to see much more of the country. I passed what used to be a Tavern kept by a Mr. Ferguson, now deserted I think from its appearance. came through Dr. Henry's plantation & by his mill & residence the latter a very beautiful place indeed, a white house with a pretty yard & cedar sheathing, etc. the road I had taken led me directly through the "County Line Ch." neighborhood but not in sight of the Ch. I passed a family of Terrys. Mrs. Williams the mother of Mrs. McAlister, who lives some 100 yards from the road on the left in a frame or log house an old building. some little distance on I saw a brick house to my right a little from the road on a gentle eminence, presenting the appearance of age & decay. upon enquiry of a negro who was in another house just on the road at my right & almost in a right line down from the other to the road, I was told it was the widow Mrs. Williams. supposing this to be the residence of Mrs. McAlister's mother, I rode up for the purpose of getting acquainted & smoke. it proved to be the widow of Mrs. McA's. brother. She has a considerable family, Martha, who I have learned since is a Mrs. Cobbs, Lucy, who had a young child of 2 months in her arms & is the wife of a Mr. Motley, a still younger daughter nearly grown & a tall son who she tells me manages for her, & several others, whom I did not see, making 7 I think she said who were living with her. I talked some little time with them. Mrs. W. appears to be a low spirited woman. I know nothing of her history except that her husband has been dead about 3 years, their property was sold out, etc. She talks something like a Xn. about sunset I arrived at home. When the servant came from the C.H. he brought letters for me from Wm. C. Hagan, Rev. F. S. Sampson & Mrs. Caruthers & C.M.M. Mr. Sampson's letter has his receipt to me for the "Repertory" for 1847.

Tuesday 9th. Engaged in reading "Hodges" work on Infant Baptism tested by Scriptures & history. so far I am highly pleased with it indeed. Major tells me that it is currently reported at the C.H. & believed that the two young men

February 1847

who professed to be deaf mutes are imposters. they have left & it is said laughed & talked quite much & merrily about the matters & things of the C.H. as they rode along in the stage. I am not certain what truth there is in the report. Finished the discourse on the influence of the Spirit.

66 Wednesday 10th. Engaged in the subject of Infant Baptism. In the afternoon rode up to the C.H. with the design of spending the night at Col. Bennett's & conversing with him on the subject of Infant baptism, to which he is opposed. after making a few business calls therefore I went to Col. B. & spent the night there. I took up the subject of Baptism the commission the identity of the Church both before & after the coming of Christ, the Abrahamic & Mosaic covenants, circumcision, household baptisms, the historical argument, etc,etc. I never met with any man of more singular & inconsistent views. His notions on many points connected with the subject are peculiar to himself, several of them unscriptural & absurd. he appears unable to assign any Scripture for many of his opinions which are the foundation of some of his conclusions. He had just got into his possession Hodges work, which he will read. he told me carefully. I trust he will be brought to the truth. Mrs. B. was present during the most of this conversation. I spoke to him also about taking a religious newspaper which he said he would do.

Thursday 11th. I inclosed \$3.00 in a letter this morning & sent it to "Wm. S. Martin, No. 37 South 7th St., Philad. the subscription for my "Presbyterian". called a few minutes at Mrs. Cole's & at Mrs. Farthings & about dinner returned to Cedar Hill. at night got the Bible Class lesson with Miss Mary.

Friday 12th. About breakfast rec^d a note from Col. Riser informing me of the death of Sam^l Tunstall's little son, aged 7 or 8 years, died last night about 8 o'clock, requesting me to preach the funeral today at ½ past 1 P. M. I selected 14 v. of 10th Chap. of Mark, "And Jesus said suffer the little children to come unto me etc." Started at 12 M. for the place, stopped a short time at the C.H. When I arrived at Mr. Tunstalls I found a large & respectable company assembled & preached about ¾ of an hour. Mr. Sam^l Tunstall has been deranged for the last 2 months or so. He will probably be taken to hospital in Staunton very soon. He behaved however very decorously at the funeral. Got my boots from Jones, purchased some paper & soon after the Major & I returned. we arrived about dusk. weather is pretty cold, freezing. My Bible Class of course did not meet today. wrote tonight to Jas. E. Hughes, Union Seminary.

Saturday 13th. Examining the import & context of the passage "and they all with one accord began to make excuse." After dinner Mr. & Mrs. McA. called & spent the evening. I left for Wm. Peter Barksdales about ¾ of a mile from "County Line", where I expect to preach on tomorrow. I passed Eppy Wimbish's about dark here I took the night. This part of the road was now entirely unknown. I passed the Ch.--quite dark & cold--missed the way & after travelling some mile or so I suppose, I came again into the main road, which I had turned off from at Wimbishs. I was perplexed what to do & concluded I should ride on to the next tavern which was at Locust Level some 3 miles on, but just as I got into the road I heard a few steps before me a negro speak to his team of oxen. I asked directions from him. he walked back from his wagon about 10 or 15 steps & put me into a right hand road & in 10 or 15 minutes I was at Wm. P. Barksdales. besides his own family there was a Miss Martha Ann Barksdale a grand niece of his & niece of Dr. Randall Barksdale, & a gentleman named Nat. Nicholls, Mr. Barksdale's overseer. I was very kindly welcomed. all Mr. Barksdales children are suffering at present with very disagreeable colds & coughing.

Sabbath 14th. Engaged in a long religious conversation with Mr. Nicholls. he has been more or less impressed with the subject of religion for some 2 or 3 years. He is a man of very little general or religious knowledge. I endeavoured to simplify the plan of salvation, spoke of the nature & duty of repentance & the evidence of regeneration. He doubts whether he has experienced

February 1847

a change. I presented such considerations as I thought applicable to one in his state of mind. He will attach himself to the Presbyterian Ch. if he determines to join any. We walked to Ch. I accompanied Miss Louisa, she is in a state of mind similar to Mr. Nicholls. I conversed with her on the way. At Ch. I was introduced to several gentlemen. Mr. Farmer father of Eliza, two or three gentlemen of the name of Arnold, & Mr. Petty. When Mr. Wm S. Barksdale's carriage came I went out & spoke to the family & was introduced to Miss Mollady recently arrived from the western part of New York, a teacher in Mr. Wm. S. Barksdales family. I understand that she is a Presbyterian. I went into the Ch. & after two or three hymns were sung I ascended the pulpit & preached. The congregation was very large & I think I never saw a more attentive people, 68 old & young. I gave notice that I would preach there again & regularly hereafter on the 2nd Sabbath of the month, if no objections should be made which I said I had no reason to anticipate. after sermon spoke to Miss Martha Leftwich, was introduced to Miss Warbuch. upon inquiry I heard that Mrs. Davis, a Presbyterian widow who I learned lived in that neighborhood, was not present. returned with Mr. Barksdale, dined & soon after left. on my way back I stopped a few minutes at Mr. McLaughlins & became acquainted with his wife. Mr. McL. was not at home. the Ch. at County Line is a very comfortable & capacious brick Ch. with a stove & good pulpit. Spent the night at Capt. Womacks. at family worship both at Mr. Barksdales & at Capt. Womacks I ventured & with success to start the tunes to the hymns which I sang. Became acquainted with Charles Adams grandson of the old gentleman, Mr. Womack, whose burial I spoke of a few weeks ago. he is the son of the widow Mrs. Adams. I conversed with him after we retired to our room on the salvation of his soul.

Monday 15th. Before I left Capt. W. a Mrs. Waldren & a grown son called on their way to Court. these two are from the neighborhood of County Line. On my way home I fell in with many persons going to the Court one of whom was a Mr. Easily an elderly gentleman with whom I struck up a chat, & gradually turned it upon religion. he too is from the neighborhood of County Line, but was not at preaching yesterday. he is not a member of any Ch. upon his making some remark such as that he was not so fortunate, in that he was as unfortunate. I began to talk to him more directly on the subject. I know not how he received it. I have no reason to think that he was at all offended. May the Lord give me prudence & boldness ever to declare the counsel of God to the sinners upon any proper occasion & will be please to crown such conversations with the blessings of his Spirit without whose Almighty influence all means are useless for the salvation of the soul. arrived at Cedar Hill about 10 o'clock, found all well. Major had left in the morning for Court. About 4 o'clock a servant came for me to go up & spend the night at Wm. Tunstall's; that Mrs. Ann Tunstall was there & that her husband Mr. Sam^l Tunstall would be taken away in the morning for the hospital [mental] at Staunton, that she was in great distress & anxious to see me. I went up, arrived about dusk. When I entered the room I found Mrs. Martha Tunstall, Mrs. Tunstall of Danville, Miss Cynthia her daughter & Mrs. Ann Tunstall the wife of the unfortunate Mr. Sam^l Tunstall. he was lying on a settee near the window. beside these Mr. Wm. P. Tunstall, Mr. Scruggs etc. were in the room. after speaking to all of them I engaged in general conversation. in a few minutes supper was ready. Immediately after supper I went into another room & presently the company came in. Mrs. Ann Tunstall bears her distress with a good deal more resignation & composure than I expected. I engaged in a 69 conversation with her & presented to her those considerations I thought suitable under the circumstances both to comfort & to direct her in the path of duty. I took occasion to point her especially to the Saviour & urged her to give herself to him. Mrs. T. is not a member of the Ch. although her friends think she has experienced a change. I conversed with her at different times during the night. Mr. T. her husband appears to be in a most wretched state of mind, his derangement is of the deepest, darkest melancholy, he appears to be truly miserable, although at times he talks rationally enough. I proposed singing some

February 1847

69 hymns in which he very readily engaged. he would repeatedly go out & pace back & forwards along the porch. I went out & went up to him took his hand in mine, he put his arm around my waist & for about half an hour I walked with him & talked to him in a way I thought calculated to sooth him, spoke of the wisdom & goodness of God & the duty of submission, that whatever God does is for wise & holy purposes although it may be very mysterious & inscrutable, spoke of his love to this world, the death of Jesus, the sympathy in heaven for the suffering, etc. he very readily acknowledged all, & confessed the truth & propriety of my remarks & appeared while I talked with him to become quite calm. He told me that he was very grateful to me & would acknowledge in heaven his obligations to me for my kindness etc. that night, asked me to remember him in my prayers when he was gone. I went in & after various conversations with the ladies (Mrs. Towns had come in after supper) & also especially with Mr. Wm. Tunstall on various topics connected with religion, I conducted family worship, & retired to rest.

Tuesday 16th. Arose quite early, went down & held worship. Mr. Sam^l Tunstall appeared most dreadfull agonized at the idea of parting from his wife. she sat on his lap & his expressions of tenderness & sorrow & wretchedness at parting were truly eloquent & affecting. Mrs. Tunstall bore herself with remarkable composure considering her situation. very soon after breakfast Mr. T. & Dr. Martin left in the stage. I went in again & conversed with Mrs. T., directed her to read Cecil's "Friendly Visit to the house of mourning" the book was soon presented. after receiving from her & from all the others many thanks for my kindness & invitations to visit her & Mrs. Towns & Mrs. Riser, I bid them farewell & returned to Cedar Hill. here I found Dr. Vaughn of Halifax C.H. who is probably visiting Miss Mary. he remained today although in the circumstances of my visit to Mr. Tunstalls there was much of a distressing character, yet still it was pleasant, it was pleasant to endeavor to heal the wounded spirit & bind up the broken hearted, to comfort them that mourn. I have been somewhat unwell since my return from "County Line" although I feel decidedly better now. wrote a letter tonight to Peter Saunders.

Wednesday 17th. Dr. Vaughan left this morning for Halifax. Engaged in committing my sermon for next Sabbath, wrote letters to Mrs. M.B.C. & C.M.M. commenced raining about the middle of the afternoon & continued until in the night. Have been reading at intervals during the last several days a book called "Real dialogues" on the evidences of Christianity from death-bed scenes, by a clergyman of the Ch. of England. The style & argument is very good but I think there is a display of egotism & ministerial selfcomplacency, a sort of consciousness of superiority, etc. in Dr. Warton who is the minister & defender of the faith, all which I fear might lessen its influence on some minds already disposed to skepticism & prejudiced against Christianity.

Thursday 18th. Read some in Thos. a Kempis "Imitation of Christ." Major Clark came up & we had a long conversation on various topics. He handed me \$7. this together with the \$3 I got from him a few days ago to pay for the "Presbyterian" makes me indebted to him \$10. The Major proposes that I marry Miss C.M.M. in the month of June instead of postponing it until the month of Nov. or Dec. & says that he will not charge me anything for her board during that time. Weather warm & raining. Still engaged in sermon.

Friday 19th. Still committing sermon for next Sab. after dinner went down to the Bible Class. Miss Mary did not go. The class met at Pineville. the following persons were present Mrs. Clark, Miss Lu Wilson, Miss Lane, Letitia Clark, Martha Walton, Jane A. Clark, Miss Hewitt & Miss Hazlewood. The two latter are new ones & the former of them is a member of the Methodist Ch. They appear to be amiable young ladies. Returned, read in Real dialogues. Commenced transcribing & revising a sermon from Romans 6: 22.

Saturday 20th. Engaged at sermon for tomorrow. Read in Thos. a Kempis. About an hour before dinner Miss L. Wilson & Martha Walton with little Virginia Clark came up to remain until after sermon tomorrow. Read in Hodge's "Way of life" on the means of sanctification & conversed on that & other subjects to

February 1847

Miss Wilso, sang, etc. Finished "Real Dialogues" and upon the whole am much 71
pleased with the book, gained some ideas which are entirely new, one in refer-
ence to "the miracles of the devil & the swine."

Sabbath 21st. Morning hazy & drizzling. went to church, roads muddy, a
smaller number at Ch. than usual. Preached from Luke 13: part of 7th & 8th
verses "Cut it down, etc." I think the exhibition of feeling today was greater
than usual. After sermon Jno. Gilmer introduced me to a Mr. Cabanis a young
man of the county who has recently come into the village & is studying medicine
with Dr. Martin. dined at Mr. Wm. H. Tunstall's. after dinner the company
present consisted on Mrs. Sally Tunstall, Mrs. Wm. H. T. Mrs. Ann T. Mrs Martha
T., Miss Cynthia T. Mr. Scruggs & myself. I engaged in conversation more
directly with Mrs. Sally Tunstall on the special providence of God & his oversee-
ing all things to the good of his people. my object was to introduce a subject
profitable for Mrs. Ann Tunstall. after some time Mr. Tunstall took up the
subject & he & I conversed on various topics, and as what is the essence of an
action truly good in the sight of God, what is the nature of an unconverted sin-
ner's conduct, the sinner's inability, the rule of right & wrong, the duty of
searching the Scriptures, the difference between a sinner & a Christian, what
is a renewed will, the influences of the Spirit of God, the hypocrisy of pro-
fessors of religion, the sanctification of the Sabbath, duties never interfere.
The nature & authority of conscience as a rule of life, etc, etc. The rest of
the company would occasionally participate. Mrs. T. has very many & erroneous
notions on the subject of religion. Promised to visit Mrs. Ann T. some day
during the week. Told Mr. Scruggs to let Miss Cynthia have the tracts I lent
him. she promised to read them. Left about 5 o'clock conversed a while priv-
ately with Mr. Scruggs out doors. I think he is more than usually interested.
He is anxious to have a special conversation with me. Arrived at home about
dusk, conversed with the family, sang with Miss Mary. The ladies who had been
here left a little before I came home. Mrs. Ann Tunstall asked me in Ch. for
an interest in my prayers. She is engaged in reading "The friendly visit to
the house of mourning" & "the mute Christian." Oh I do trust that these solemn
calls may issue in her salvation.

Monday 22nd. The anniversary of the birthday of Washington. How much
indebted to God are [we] for the eminent political & religious advantages we
enjoy. The day clear & windy. Engaged in copying off & almost entirely 72
changing the form & matter of the sermon from Rom 6: 22. Determined to preach
next Sabbath to the negroes from the text "Come unto me all ye that labour etc"
Matthew 11: 28. finished transcribing the sermon Rom. 6: 22. On last Sabbath
I gave notice that I would preach from 1 Cor 2: 14. Maj. C. who was up at the
C.H. tells me that Mr. Wm. H. Tunstall intends studying daily the chapter to see
if I bolt from the true interpretation another text. This I know he said
jestingly. I hope he will do it, for one of his greatest failings is that he
does not study or even read the Scriptures.

Tuesday 23rd. The day mild & clear. Oh that God would make me more holy
in heart & life. Read some in Edwards on the will in reference chiefly to good
or bad dispositions. In the afternoon rode over & spent the night at Mr. Rich-
ard Jones. had a long conversation with Mr. Jones on the evidences of conver-
sion or the method of a sinner's salvation involving the work of Christ in us &
the work of the Spirit in us, justification & sanctification, the indwelling
of the Spirit. Mr. J. has been reading Dr. Henry's little work to do Anxious
Enigmas designed to relieve difficulties. he is much pleased with it & thinks
it has been very useful to him.

Wednesday 24th. Resumed conversation with Mr. Jones. he was soon after
obliged to leave. I conversed with Mrs. Jones & also with Miss Charlotte. I
directed the latter to the great pressing & immediate duty of repentance. read
to the company a couple of parables from the Presbyterian illustrating imputed
righteousness & the act of faith. The former is called "The little pilgrims &
their pitchers" & "the mountain in the plain", they are by Rev. Jas. Hamilton

February 1847

72 London & intended for children. Returned to Cedar Hill & after dinner again left for Pineville. met Mr. McAlister on the way. He has recently been down to "County Line". I am very glad to hear that the impressions left there by my preaching have been favourable to the cause of Christ & Presbyterianism. arrived at Pineville about dusk, found all well. after supper conversed with Miss Jane about going to the party tonight at Mr. Walter Coles, advised her to look up to God that she might not be led into sin. went over [to] the Bible Class with the young ladies & afterwards engaged in conversations on the subject of the nature, necessity & agent & means of sanctification. rained to-night, weather cold.

Thursday 25th. After a while returned to Cedar Hill. found Miss Elvira Clark & Miss Marion Simms of Halifax at the Majors, had arrived the evening before & were going to the party this evening. after some general conversation the subject of Bishops, prayer books, etc. came up. these two young ladies are both very strong Episcopalians, Miss Simms much more so than the other. the conversation was rather animated & ended in Miss Simms becoming pretty angry & making a very tart & contemptuous slang remark to me. I made no reply to it. The ladies appear to be intelligent & accomplished ladies except in the defense of policy (?). There was also a young man with them by the name of Baily, he appears to be quite young good natured & apparently inoffensive. After dinner they left together with Miss Mary for the party & soon after I rode over to Mr. Sam Tunstall's to spend the night there. when I arrived there I found beside Mrs. Ann Tunstall & her little daughter Ella, Mrs. Sally T., Miss Cynthia T. & Miss Susan Carter, the latter a Methodist. after some general conversation I introduced the subject of religion, the various means God adopts to make his people holy. Mrs. Ann Tunstall then introduced the subject of perfection & we had some talk on that subject. I gave my views & the reasons of it. We talked of the differs which exist among the denominations. I then conversed more particularly with Mrs. A. T. on the state of her mind in reference to her distress & a change of heart from various remarks which she made I greatly fear that she is not truly regenerated. it is hard I confess to tell, hard to analyze & disseminate but still I fear from several expressions which she made in reference to herself, her own character, to the extent & turpitudes of sin, the sure sovereignty of God. Her views of the imperfection of Christians & the Church of Christ. she does not lay her hand uppn her mouth & say with Job I am rib, I abhor myself, I repent in dust & ashes. I may be mistaken, I hope I am. God only knows the heart.

73 Friday 26th. Resumed the conversations with Mrs. T. after some time the subject of shouting came up & I briefly explained my views of its impropriety during public worship & my reasons for it. Soon after I left. Weather quite cold. Mrs. Tunstall has very crude notions I think on the subject of religion, mingled I think with Methodist sentiments on several subjects, her tendency is decidedly I should say that way. She has read Clarks Commentary & Henley's works, & has read little on the other side of the different questions. My visit was very pleasant to me & was very well & kindly received, nothing occurred to arouse (?) disagreeable feelings. Attended Bible Class, Lesson Matt. 5:7-9 inc. Members present Mrs. Clark, Anna Fitzgerald, Miss Hewitt, Miss Wilson, Letitia Clark, Miss Lane, Martha Walton, Miss Hazlewood. The exercises were quite interesting. Returned home, rained on me during the greater part of the road. In the Presbyterian of last Wednesday I received included a receipt for the \$3.00 which I had sent a week or two ago. It audits me for the present year & 50¢ into the next. This evening I wrote to the Editors of the Calvinistic Magazine published in Abingdon, Va. by the New School Presbyterians, & inclosed \$1.50, the subscription for the present year being \$1.00 & 50¢ for the back numbers from Aug 1846 to Jan 1847. Dr. Barksdale called about dusk & will spend the night. Miss Mary & the other young ladies did not return from the party. The Major lent me \$1.00 this evening, the note which I inclosed above mentioned. Had some conversations with Dr. Barksdale about "County Line."

February 1847

Saturday 27th. Raining. After a while Dr. B. left. the sum of \$50 the Major tells me can be readily raise for me down at "County Line." The Major came up & after some general conversation we got upon the subject of my being ordained & installed as pastor. wrote to Dr. Graham as to his opinion of what should be done in reference to the best & speediest arrangement of the matter. Oh Lord give me that wisdom profitable to direct & that grace necessary to support in the solemn & responsible step & all its tremendous results. Major Lewellyn of Halifax C.H. & a Mr. Hurt called this evening, & will spend the night. wrote tonight to Bro. Jno. A. Scott Halifax C.H. The ladies have not yet returned from the party excursion. I hear there is large company tonight, with several gentlemen from the C.H. at Pineville. They intend going up to Ch. tomorrow & return to this place in the afternoon, & so the sanctity of the Lord's day is & will be I greatly fear further encroached upon. Lord grant thy members of our Ch. thy grace so to keep them from desecrating thy holy day to the danger of their souls & the dishonor of their God. Read through again Rev.F.A.Ross's little work "The doctrines of the direct witness of the Spirit as taught by the Rev. by John Wesley shown to be unscriptural, false, fanatical & of mischievous tendency." I think it perfectly unanswerable, though the spirit & tone of the book is rather severe & harsh. There are several quotations in the book made from Wesley's meetings, which lead me decidedly to conclude that the Rev. Jno. Wesley (although he may have been & probably was a sincere Christian) was a rank fanatic (see pp. 64-89.) Wind whistles around the house.

Sabbath 28th. Blustering & cold weather. Maj. Lewellyn & Wm. Hurt left this morning for Franklin. Maj. L. is a member of the Methodist Ch. & referred to the subject of travelling on the Sabbath. We converse a little on it. I expressed my sentiments fully & decidedly against it unless it could be clearly & fairly made out a matter of necessity or mercy. They left however. Bro. McAlister called over & he, the Maj. & myself went up to the C.H. to hear Mr. Duval, the Methodist preacher. The worship was conducted in our Ch. as it was also the other day. Mr. D. preached. For some reason Mr. Dam the Episcopal preacher did not come & thus this church was pretty full. Mr. Duval preached from the 89th Ps., 15th v. "Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound; they shall walk, Oh Lord, in the Light of thy countenance." with the exception of some Arminianism which appeared in the discourse, I was highly pleased & I hope edified. Mr. Duval appears to be easy & fluent, his language is chaste & plain, & he seems to have the Spirit of his Master. He introduced the atonement & its extent, the object of free will & human accountability; common & sufficient grace, on which subjects he raised incorrect & false issues, & quote texts out of their connexion & aside from & beyond their design. After the sermon Mrs. Ann Tunstall presented herself for admission into the Methodist Ch. & several sections having been read from the book of discipline & two or three questions propounded to her, she was admitted on probation for six months. After the benediction was pronounced I went up & was introduced by Mr. Watson to Mr. Duval. I congratulated Mrs. Tunstall on the stand she had taken. the first remark she made to me was that she was a "Methodist Presbyterian." I said a few things to her, spoke to several of the Methodist brethren & sisters around the preacher & soon after left with Mr. Rich^d Jones to dine with him. Conversed with Mr. Jones along the road but not on the subject of his personal feelings. found the family well, dined & immediately left for the Academy where I was to preach to the coloured people, a goodly number considering the coldness of the day & wind, etc had gathered. Miss Wilson & Miss Patton the latter from Danville were there. Mr. Jones, Mr. Sam^l Stone, Mr. Lester & another young man. Miss Wilson started my tunes. I preached from Matt. 11: 28, "Come unto me all ye that are heavy laden & I will give you rest." Miss Wilson rode my horse to the Pineville gate & I walked with Miss P. there we parted, I returned to Cedar Hill. The ladies did not return to the Majors as we had expected. I have been much troubled in my mind in reference to the company that was at Mrs. Clarks on Saturday night. I fear from the lateness of the hour at which the gentlemen left, that the hours of the Lord's

February 1847

76

day were occupied in sinful frivolity & thoughtlessness. I do utterly condemn these gatherings on Saturday night. I hold them to be pernicious to the soul & directly opposed to the Spirit which should be cultivated immediately before & during the holy Sabbath of the Lord God. this is the last day of winter. I had great freedom & earnestness tonight in praying to God for my people the community & myself. Oh Lord make me faithful zealous & fearless & consistent.

March 1st, Monday. Morning clear & very windy & cold. Old Mr. Compton the former overseer of the Major's called a little after breakfast. Some time before dinner Miss Mary returned & much of the conversation turned upon the parties at Walter Coles on Thursday night & at Pannill's on Saturday night. There was dancing at the former until nearly 4 o'clock in the night, intoxication of the majority of the young gentlemen & of course much levity, frivolity & sin. at Pineville the company dispersed about 12 o'clock & the young gentlemen who returned to the C.H. arrived there certainly sometime during the hours of the Lord's day, & those who remained whether members of the Ch. or not, I would infer could not have been in a frame of mind that led them to remember it & prepare for its approach. All worldly business is ordered & seasonably (?) laid aside as that they were not hindered thereby from sanctifying the Sabbath, as the Holy Scriptures require. Engaged in committing sermon for next Sab. Read in Edward's on "the Will." weather very windy & cold.

Tuesday 2nd. Engaged at sermon. Read in Edwards on the Will, an essay in the Repository of October 1840. After dinner Mrs. Abbott came over & sat a while. I think it not unlikely that she will join our Ch. Received my January No. of the Repository.

Wednesday 3rd. Read one or two of the articles in the Rep. Committing sermon. Edwards on the Will. about the middle of the afternoon Miss Jane A. Clark & Miss Mary Jane Claiborne came up, engaged in discussion conversation with the ladies.

Thursday 4th. Wrote off questions for the Bible Class. Read in the Repository, Edwards on the will, Baker's Sermons, commenced again the reading of "Real Dialogues on the evidences of Christianity."

77

Friday 5th. Engaged in the study of the Bible Class lesson. after dinner went down to the academy & heard the Bible Class recite. Read in "Real Dialogues." I am inclined to doubt some of the positions which the author assumes, e.g. that miracles may be wrought by evil spirits, & that therefore to test whether a miracle is of God or of wicked superhuman agency, we must attend to the moral precepts which the agent inculcates. If he should tell us to worship the devil, we detect the miracle immediately, whether a real or a pretended one, to have the devil for its author; but if the doctrines taught be for our improvement & happiness, we hail the messenger of God. I am inclined at present to doubt this. according to my ideas of the laws of nature I can conceive of no power less than Almighty which can suspend them. I shall further examine however.

Saturday 6th. Read in the Presbyterian. The subject of decreasing the size of the General Assembly appears to occupy the minds of several in our Ch. several communications & plans are suggested in this number. I observe that Rev. Stuart Robinson of Kanawha has accepted of a call to the Ch. in Frankfort, Kentucky. Read in Horne's Introduction to the Holy Scriptures. On miracles, he takes different & opposite ground from that of the author of the Real Dialogues. I am & have been much perplexed about giving out the notice on tomorrow for the Ch. meeting to elect a pastor. After dinner, a lady & gentleman rode up, Mr. Walter Coles & his sister Miss Helen Coles. they remained about 3/4 hour. Miss C. very much resembles C.M.M.

Sabbath 7th. Miss Claiborne & Miss Jane Clark returned to Pineville, after a while went to Ch. the day was very fair. we were rather late, found an unusually large congregation assembled, probably the largest I have had since I have been here. I preached from 1 Cor. 2: 14, "But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God for they are foolishness unto him" etc

March 1847

attention was very good. after sermon I remained until the congregation had dispersed generally. at the gate I engaged in conversation with three or four gentlemen, Mr. Hargrave, Scruggs, Capt. Neal, with the latter principally & on the subject of the discourse, the absolute necessity of the agency of the Spirit of God in moving his heart. I explained several points & then urged him to the importance of a personal interest in the subject. Dined today at Col. Riser's. The following persons were there besides the Col. & his wife. Mrs. Ann Tunstall & Ella, Miss Susan Carter, a Miss Jane Saunders of about middle age & a little before I left Mrs. Towns came. I conversed some with each, & more specially with Mrs. Tunstall, etc. arrived at Cedar Hill about 5 o'clock. I did not give out the notice today for the Ch. meeting, I feel that I would rather deliberate longer upon the subject. 77 78

Monday 8th. Rained almost the whole night, day promises to be fair weather, pleasant & spring like. for some time past the birds & frogs have been heralding the coming of the lovely season. Miss Mary left this morning for Pineville expecting to make several calls in the neighborhood with the cousins Miss Claiborne & Miss Clark. After dinner I rode over & spent about an hour with old Mrs. Woodring, she is about 73 years of age, has been a widow for something like 5 years, a member of the Baptist Ch. for about 20. she has lived in the house where she now resides for about 56 or 7 years. her husband was Col. W. of considerable standing for talent, a whig, for a long time the delegate from the county to the Legislature. Mrs. W. is remarkably stout & sprightly for her years, of very good natural mind, though not educated or polished. I was pleased with my visit. she gave me an account of her conversion, of that of her husband & son George & of the death of the two latter. Miss Susan Williams was not at home. I became acquainted with her sister Mrs. Dix. these two are granddaughters of Mrs. Woodring. Soon after my return the paper arrived from the office & a letter from my mother. Col. Bennet writes to Maj. that Flournoy, Bro. Scott's elder, has consented to become a candidate for Congress against Tredway of Danville. rained during the night, weather warm.

Tuesday 9th. Engaged in preparation of a sermon on Luke 14: 18 "And they all with one consent began to make excuse." This evening conversed with Robert on the subject of religion, its nature & immediate necessity. the day cloudy & drizzly.

Wednesday 10th. Read in Bush's Notes on Genesis. What I have been doing for several months until I have advanced to the 18th Chap. This Chap. contains the visit of the three angels to Abraham, etc. I am much pleased with the annotations of Mr. B., his extracts from the Pick Bible are frequent & excellent, the commentary is critical & practical, & upon the whole judicious & generally sound. strange that the author of these notes should at present occupy the position he does as a believer & defender of Swedenborgianism, Mesmerism, Phrenology, etc.etc., a supporter too of the theory of the resurrection, which in fact denies its truth & violates all the faith of Christendom & the plain teachings of S.S. I am inclined to think that the poor man is deranged. Continued preparation of sermon. After dinner rode over to Mr. McAlister's. Mr. McA. was not at home having gone down to Col. Jno. Jones after Miss Leftwich. Mrs. McA. has been somewhat unwell for a week or so. In the course of our conversation, she stated a remarkable incident in reference to a protracted Methodist meeting which had been held in Danville several years ago. it had continued for 15 days & had just terminated a few days or weeks before Rev. B. M. Smith arrived to take charge of the Pres. Ch. in that place. the Circuit riders, etc. announced that the result of this meeting was the conversion of 70 persons. The circumstance to which I allude is that every one of these was spurious, all went back to the world in a longer or shorter time with the exception of two who joined the Baptist Ch.! In returning I met McA. & Miss L. coming back. I rode over to Mr. Nat Lovelace's nearly all of his family have been for some time more or less unwell. Mr. L. was not in. I conversed some time with Mrs. L. on the subject of sickness, bereavements, the love of children & friends, sub- 79

March 1847

mission & resignation to God. In returning I stopped at Mrs. Abbots house & made some inquiries about her health & the health of her family & about dusk I arrived at home. Noticed that it lightnined this evening, first this spring. Read in the Repository on Historical Theology. continued at sermon. Read in Real Dialogues.

80 Thursday 11th. Raining, & rained during the night. Read in Bush's notes, continued & finished the sermon on the excuses of the sinner. wrote to my mother, & to D.C.Humphreys. I understand that my sermon on last Sabbath was not very acceptable to some. I know not whether it was my manner & style or my doctrine; if the latter, I can't help it. My motto is Jeremiah 26: 2. [Thus saith the Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the Lord's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word.] I cannot purchase popularity or retain it at such a price, the price of diluting the truth of God, to make it more grateful & easily swallowed by the unrenewed heart. The Lord enable me fully fearlessly & affectionately to preach the whole counsel of God & ever look to his smiles & benediction for my best & highest reward. Amen.

Friday 12th. Rain & hail last night. Sent word to Pineville that the Bible Class would not meet this evening. Read in Bush on the intercessions of Abraham for Sodom. Wrote to Mrs. Francis Miller & inclosed in it another to Mr. Thos. E. Miller, Esq. on a very interesting & important subject. still raining & sleeting. wrote to Rev. Arch^d Currie, Hillsboro, N.C. Read in Neander's Ch. Hist. the Section on "Christian Life & Worship of the primitive Ch." It gives a better idea of the inner heart, the animating Christian feeling that persuaded & attracted the early Christians, than all the dry-back-pages of Mosheim.

Saturday 13th. Ground covered with frozen sleet. Read in Bush on Genesis. "Angels visit" Sab. did not go over to "County Line" as I intended, Read in Neander. wrote off a short appeal for starving Ireland. Mentioned to the Major my design of going up to the C.H. on Monday & endeavouring to do something towards enlisting the sympathies & liberalities of our people in behalf of the subject. The Major rather disagrees with me, at least as to the present expediency of the effort. His views do not alter my desire, though I confess they rather chilled my feelings. I think I shall go down to "County Line" tomorrow if the weather will permit & D. V.

81 Sabbath 14th. Rode down to "County Line" weather cold & road almost impassable in some places, arrived there about 12 o'clock, found some 35 or 40 persons present, preached. Went home with Mr. Farmer, a good Baptist of common mind without education but under the teachings I think of the Spirit of God. I was pleased with his wife, with both of whom I had a long & interesting conversation, became acquainted also with daughter Miss Angelina & his two sons, & a young student of medicine named Kennedy. left, spent the night at Rev. James McLaughlin, he has a wife & one child named Fanny a little one. I spent the night very pleasantly indeed, our conversation was practical & towards bedtime we discoursed a little on controversial (?) points but in a very amicable spirit. He is the pastor of the Baptist Ch. in that section. he used to teach school in Lexington.

Monday 15th. Returned, stopped a while at Capt. Womacks. Alphonso has been somewhat unwell for a week. arrived at home about 12. Found Miss Mary & Miss Jane Clark at home. The roads have been for the last several weeks worse than in any preceding part of the winter. After dinner I went up to the C.H. to see if I could do or say anything in behalf of the poor in Ireland & Scotland. there was no opportunity for addressing the people. the political candidates are speaking in the C.H. & continued until dark. the others dispersed through the village were engaged in various matters. I then went into a store & drew off a preamble & circulated through this crowd but with no success alms for poor Ireland & Scotland. Mr. Garland, Mr. Thornton & Mr. Jno. Hunt came in to the Major from court & spent the night.

March 1847

Tuesday 16th. Company left. sent a list of books which Mr. Rorer will purchase for me in N. York. Engaged in a long conversation with Miss Mary & Jane on the duty of having & daily aiming at an elevated standard of piety, to make it secondary to nothing, to make it provide & regulate & control all else. Rec^d on yesterday when I returned from County Line a letter from Bro. Scott, also a book called "Judah's Lion" by Charlotte Elizabeth, a present from Mrs. Love of Halifax, also letters from my uncle Mr. Jacob Fuller written entirely in latin. Wrote a letter to Wm. C. Hagan, Spout Spring in reference to the school at Chalk Level. wrote to Mr. J. N. Naff (Union The^l Sem. N.Y.) in reply to a letter received Jan 8th giving him some account of the religious condition & prospects of Pittsylvania County. commenced writing a latin letter to my uncle & completed a page in a very short time without the aid of a dictionary, such latin as it is. Commenced reading Charlotte Elizabeth's "Judah's Lion." The weather is extremely cold, the wind blows hard & chilling.

Wednesday 17th. Read in Bush on the causes of the conflagrations of the cities of the plain, he advocates the volcanic theory. committing sermon for next Sabbath from Acts 17: 31. continued latin letter to my uncle. Read in "Judah's Lion".

Thursday 18th. Read in Bush, finished & transcribed the latin letter to J. Fuller, Jr., Lexington, Va. finished "Judah's Lion", the book is interesting but the characters & incidents are forced & especially in Charly the little fellow of 6 years, overdone. The weather has very much moderated. Read "A Voice from Antiquity" to the men of the 19th century by J. H. Merle D'Aubigne, D.D. From first to last it is impressive & eloquent. It is the testimony of the most eminent fathers & Martyrs of the Christian Ch. are agreed to the duty of all to have & read the scriptures. There is one passage especially eloquent during a bible burning era, in the latter part of the 3rd Cent. by the Pagans. "Have you the Holy Scriptures?" demanded the barbarous proconsuls of these holy men. "I have," was the reply. "Where are they?" "In my heart." And they burned the defender of the Word of God, in order to reduce to ashes even the living-tables on which the finger of God had inscribed His glorious truths." Acts of Saturninus, of Dativus & others in Africa. Ruinart, Du Pais etc. Drew off questions for the Bible Class.

Friday 19th. Read in Bush on Abraham & Sarah's dissimulations with Abimelech king of Gerar. Morning very pleasant & spring-like. Studied the Bible Class before with Miss Jane & Miss Mary. Major & I conversed about the state of society & morals in the section of Pittsylvania called the "Range", it is extremely bad. I proposed preaching, etc. the Major objected, said that a minister would get slanderous reports out against him which could make or destroy his influence elsewhere. To this I replied that it should not deter us, such was the example of the Saviour. Attended Bible Class, attendance full, recitation good. Mrs. Jones & Miss T. Stone were also present. Staid a short time at Pineville. Miss Lou Wilson requested me to prepare & preach a sermon on "profanity." I gave a tract to each of the ladies & left.

Saturday 20th. Day remarkably pleasant. Col. Thos. Jones called for an hour or so. I went down & talked with him. I understand from him that a Miss Lindsay who has lately come to live with him is a member of the Presbyterian Ch. & intends attaching herself to our Ch. at the C.H. She is at present united to Mr. Mayhew's Ch. which belongs to the Orange Presby. N.C. I rallied (?) the Col. a little about not attending Ch. himself more regularly. He & his family are not members of our Ch. but they are friends & adherents of the Presbyterian Ch., what Major C. calls "out-door-members." Engaged in preparation of sermon for tomorrow. When the mail arrived this morning I was sadly disappointed in not receiving a letter from C.M.M. & some others. Spent the evening in reading the newspapers political & religious.

Sabbath 21st. Much to our surprise & disappointment, the day was inclement & incessant rain, so as to forbid our going to Ch. this is the first time we have been disappointed in attending Ch on account of weather & any other cause. I read

March 1847

83 X today the memories of Dr. Jno. Rodgers by Dr. Sam^l Miclin (?). I was very much pleased & I hope profited by the perusal of this book. It is exceedingly interesting & contains a great deal of incidents illustrating the early history of the Presbyterian Ch. in this country. He was pastor for over 46 years of the Brick Ch., N.Y. now under the pastoral [care] of Dr. Gardiner Spring. Dr. Rodgers was born in the town of Boston 5th Aug 1727 & died 7th May 1811 in the 84th year of his age & in the 63^d year of his ministry. Dr. Miller in summing up his character calls particular attention to 1st. His evident & uniform piety; 2nd His providence (?); 3^d His uniform & indefatigable labours; 4th The character of his preaching; 5th His great disinterestedness of Character; 6th The purity of his moral character; 7th His punctual attendance on the Judications of the Ch. 8th His liberality of sentiment. 9th His conduct with respect to worldly property 10th He was no politician 11th His humanity & benevolences 12th The peculiar dignity of his manners 13th His attendance to dress. "Through his whole ministerial life (prior to 1809 when his memory failed & he had to take his notes into the pulpit) he was in the habit of delivering his sermon in a degree memorized, that is, he in general wrote with care, the substance of what he delivered & afterwards read it over with sufficient frequency to impress upon his memory the whole of the matter, and, to a certain extent, though not sensibly, the language, which he had committed to paper." The two qualities most remarkable in his preaching were piety & animation. On the great & fundamental doctrines of Scriptures, he not only dwelt most, but almost exclusively. He seldom travelled out of the plain track. He adopted that method of handling the Doctrine of grace which is most common in the writings of the Puritan divines of the 17th cent, from Charnock, Flood, Hoves, Bates, Baxter & Henry. even among his favorite writers. He was fond not only of their modes of thinking, but also of their modes of speaking. he abounded much in what may be called the technical language of doctrinal & practical religion in use in their day. No one ever found him affecting novelty in the representations which he gave of divine truth, either with respect to their substance or their modes of expression. however he considered the old as 'better' & in the old tracts he was found ever walking, etc. The Memories gives short biographical sketches of the other eminent ministers who flourished at that interesting time. Mr. Augustine Claiborne came here & staid till in the evening. he had started to the Ch. a little before night. Mrs. Jane Claiborne came up in the carriage from Pineville together with Letitia & they all together with Miss Jane A. Clark left presently.

84 Monday 22nd. day fair & pleasant. engaged in practical consideration of the subject of religion with the family, the urgent necessity of devoted piety in Christians, the special provisions of God, etc. Read in Bush on the experience (?) of Hagar & Ishmael, & the preservations in the wilderness. Wrote a letter to Mr. Jno. M. Miller, Chalk Level, requesting him to give out & circulate a notion that I will preach at Greenfield next Sabbath. Rode over & spent the night at Bro. McAlister's, found Mrs. McA. quite unwell, having been confined to her bed for several days & a few days before very ill. she was however better. I had not been aware of her sickness. Miss Sarah Martha Leftwich her niece is with her. I conversed on the aspect in which the Bible authorizes the believer to look upon afflictions, the doctrines & hopes of the gospel, the luster they shed upon life, the happiness of heaven, etc. Talked with Mr. Mc. on a variety of topics connected with the Ch., my accepting the call, etc.

Tuesday 23^d. When I arrived this morning I found three letters for me from Dr. S. L. Graham, Mrs. M.B.C & C.M.M. the latter especially, more than usually interesting & welcome. Found also Col. Thos. H. Grasty here, he is brother to Jno. S. Grasty of Seminary, he however soon left. In the afternoon the Major & Miss M. rode over to Mr. McA. Between 4 & 5 o'clock I started for Pineville. It was raining when I left. I spent a remarkably pleasant night. In conversation principally with Mrs. Clark & Miss Lou Wilson on Charity toward other churches, in refraining from speaking ill or slightingly of sister churches & brethren in other denominations, the duty of praying for their success. to rejoice at their

March 1847

disturbances which arise was unkind, uncharitable, unchristian & impolite, the great necessity of ardent & uniform piety in our own members, the best & most efficient instrumentality for our increase & influence, the duty of recognizing God in all that befalls us, the advantages of cultivating grateful feelings towards God. In conducting family worship I read the 13th chap. of Luke & made some remarks upon several of the verses. after prayers, Miss Lou & myself sang several hymns. Mrs. C., Miss L. & myself then conversed about the providences of God in calling me to this field of labour. It was nearly 12 before we separated for the night.

Wednesday 24th. At about 9 o'clock I left & rode over to Rev. Jas. H. Stone. Mr. Stone, Mrs. Stone & Miss Emily were absent having gone down to see Mrs. W. Womack who I am told is quite sick & much alarmed at the prospect of death. I conversed a good while with Miss Betty (commonly called Miss Tabby) on the spring season, the beauty of the vegetable & animal kingdoms & the evidences thence derived for the goodness & wisdom of God. Jesus was an admirer of flowers. I then talked with her on the duty in preparing in health for death. went in after to see Mrs. Nowlin, who I think has the consumption. I conversed with her on her feelings in regard to death, her views of herself, etc. She hopes she has experienced a change. I gave some advice in regard to Christian duties on a sick bed & with her consent read a chapter or two & offered up prayer & soon after left. Miss Betty Stone will probably join the Bible Class. I returned by Mr. McAlister's. Mrs. McA. is better than she was on yesterday. Miss Mary spent the preceding night there but had left before I got there. I returned home about $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12. After dinner wrote a letter to Miss Molly A. Wilson, White Sulphur Springs, Va. Wrote also to Mrs. Mary B. Caruthers, Prince Ed. C.H. & to Miss C.M.M. I declined proposing to the latter to consummate our marriage in the month of June as the Major had recommended me to do for several reasons. several facts & considerations convinced me that it would be premature at this time. I retired to rest at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 1. I fear I sit up too late.

Thursday 25th. Morning fair & windy. Read in Bush on the treaty of peace between Abraham & Abimaleck. this is the first treaty on record, although its terms & forms seem to show that such treaties were not thus newly invented. Wrote a letter to Rev. Jas. S. Humphreys, Greenville, Augusta [Co.] Va. Started up before dinner to the C.H. dined at Col. Bennetts, was received very cordially by Col. & Mrs. B. after dinner introduced the subject of my anticipated Bible Class & my wish that she would join. she very readily assented. Called on Jno. Gilmer an Episcopalian & urged him to the duty of letting his light shine as a Christian. Called at Mr. Wm. H. Tunstalls saw Mrs T., Miss Baptist & Miss Cynthia T. went to the P.O. engaged in a conversation with Jesse Watson a Methodist on the sanctification of the Sabbath, the duty of studying the Scriptures, etc. Returned to Col. Bennetts to get my horse, met with the Misses Towns (milliners). started for Col. Thos. Jones. stopped on the way at Mrs. Sam Tunstalls saw her & Mrs. Thos^s Tunstall. Mrs. Sam Tunstall appears much more resigned & satisfied, had received a letter yesterday from Dr. Stribling of the Lunatic Hospital in reference to Mr. Tunstall. the Dr. writes in a very encouraging spirit. I read & was most pleased with the letter. I conversed with Mrs. T. & urged her to eminent & active holiness. arrived at Col. Jones suffering under a very severe headache. Found the family all well, became acquainted with Miss Grace Ann Lindsay a member of Rev. Nelson Mahew's Ch. in N.C. she appears to be a very pious & warm Presbyterian & will very soon obtain a certificate of dismission & attach herself to our Ch. she appears to be a plain unlettered though an intelligent Christian. she is a help or housekeeper for Mrs. Jones & is probably about 30 years of age. After prayers I had a long & close conversation with the Col. on the duty of caring for the soul, of seeking first the kingdom of God, of making our pursuit of wealth, etc. secondary to that of the salvation of the soul & the favour of God. The Col. engaged freely in conversation on the subject & seemed interested, his wife seemed also to listen with attention, I urged him to the high & solemn duty of studying the word of God & examining his own character in the light of God's law.

March 1847

Friday 26th. Col. Jones subscribed to the "Watchman & Observer" to be sent to his wife's name. I had taken up "Baker's several (?) sermons" & requested them to take & read it carefully, which they both promised to do. a gentleman called very early in the morning at Col. Jones, was present at morning prayers whose name is Madly, he is not a member of any Ch. his wife is an Episcopalian, one of his daughters a baptist. he lives about 2 miles from Col. Jones & is I think a tailor, he appears to be an orderly man. The Col. & family urged me most pressinglly to spend the day or remain until after dinner to let me allow him to have my horse taken to his shop & shod, which however I was obliged to decline, as I was very anxious to get to the C.H. before dinner. The Col. again reported the kind offer for me to send my horse up at any time he needed shoeing. Today is cold & raining. I left my horse at Wm. H. Tunstalls, stepped in, talked a little. went over to Bennetts store. wrote a letter to Rev. B. Gildersleeve ordering the paper to Mrs. Agnes M. Jones & transmitted the \$3.00. while at the store an old negro some 78 years of age, formerly of this county now of Bedford called in & the Col. introduced me to him, his name is Robert, he is a preacher, a Baptist, appears to be very intelligent & I suppose pious, has some erroneous ideas about preachers being paid for their services. he bought himself; is of considerable notoriety & has a remarkably good character. went down to Jno. Jones shoe shop, told him I had intended dining with him but had fallen into conversation at the store & had passed the hour for dinner. talked with him on the necessity of Christians being eminently holy in order to [find] their happiness & usefulness in the world. he listened very attentively. he is a baptist & on several points as I have mentioned previously in this diary, is erroneous. I said nothing however on the present occasion on those subjects. dined again with Col. Bennetts, mentioned the suffering states of the Scotch & irish to Col. B. his wife appeared to second this cause with great readiness & earnestness. called at Dr. Rives. when I knocked at the door, someone within called out "Come in dearest." a lad nephew of the Dr. opened the door & Mrs. Rives appeared quite shocked when I entered, she had supposed it to be Dr. R. Miss Emily Towns was there. The Dr. soon after came in. I staid about an hour & left. Dr. & Mrs. Rives have been but recently married & expect about the middle of April to take a trip to Missouri & spend about 3 months. neither is a member of the Ch. Mrs. R. is a daughter of Col. Towns, which family is Episcopal. The Dr. is an adherent. I understand of our Ch. I was very kindly invited to repeat my visit & a little scolded for not having called to see them earlier. called at the P. Office for papers & letters. received letters from my father, Bro. Jas. M. Wilson, Mr. Thos. C. Miller & Bro. Ruffner. all these letters contained very interesting information. Bro. Ruffner failed in the application to the B. of Publication for a donation of books for me. Mr. Miller gives his ready & cheerful consent in the matter of Mal & me. my Father writes that there is great dissatisfaction in the Lexington Ch. with Dr. Skinner I think it not unlikely that steps will soon be taken to dissolve the pastoral relation. Some action without the knowledge of Dr. S. on the part of the Ch. & a part of the session informally has already been taken. what will be the issue I wait with great anxiety to hear. I went again in to Mr. Tunstall's to ride my horse. Mrs. T. presented [me] with a pr. of handsome cotton socks, said she had a black silk neck handkf. for me. I mentioned the subject of the Bible Class. Mrs. T. very readily promised to join & said she [would] see others on the subject & report to me. Miss Cynthia will also join. I presently left for home. quite cold & the wind exceedingly high. arrived about dusk, found all well. Thus I have returned, with gratitude do I acknowledge the good hand of the Lord upon me. My whole visit was unusually pleasant. Read in the Presbyterian & the political papers. Affairs in Mexico are more gloomy than heretofore. A revival of religion is going on in Mr. Leyburn's Ch. Petersburg. Mr. Doak is about to leave Clarksville Mecklenburg [Co.] & they have some idea of calling Bro. Jno. Scott. he alluded to it in his letter to me but was undetermined about it then. Read in Scott's Commentary on Job. have commenced the systematic reading

March 1847

of this Commentary at night & began with Job.

Saturday 27th. day clear, cool & wind high. Read in Bush on the remarkable trial of Abraham's faith in the sacrifice of Isaac. I think for the future I shall combine with my morning reading, the Hebrews, the Septuagint [in Greek] & Rosenmuller's Scholia. Major Clark came up & we had a long conversation on the proper & Christian spirit towards our other Christian denominations, the duty of genuine sorrow at their disturbances & sincere prayer & efforts for their adjustment, to cultivate toward them kind & liberal feelings, the duty of relying on the spirit of God more entirely for success, etc, etc. The Major also gave me the fullest & kindest permission to invite any of my friends when I choose to come & spend any length of time they pleased with me. I had alluded to a claim I felt of inviting Ruffner, whose health has failed at Princeton, to come & spend a week or more with me. I mentioned to the Major my having declined to propose wedding C.M.M. in June & the reasons therefor, expressed my gratitude to him for the very generous & liberal offer he had made in reference to this matter

"A Visit to the neighborhood of Chalk Level, etc."

In the afternoon rode down to "White Thorn" to spend the night at Mr. Wm. B. Banks, Esq., found all the family at home. Mr. Banks is still unwell, I went into his chamber & conversed some time with him. he is not a member of the Ch. for a number of years he was an eminent lawyer & did a great deal of practice in the Courts of Charlotte, Halifax, etc, etc. within the past 6 or 7 years the balance 89 of his mental powers has considerably been deranged. he has retired from the profession & though not doted or deranged, yet there is an irregularity & nervous irritability & restlessness of feeling about him, which unfits him for business. his conversational powers were formerly remarkably good though at present one can observe the effect of his mental state upon this accomplishment. his memory too is much impaired. Formerly he was disposed to be skeptical. he had read & adopted the view of the infidel writers of the only part of the present century. on this point however he has changed his sentiments & speaks highly of the agreement in Horne's Introduction, but withal he is like a ship without anchor rudder or compass, sometimes feels disposed to believe in annihilation. He is not in a state of mind to examine profoundly any subject, wanders from one subject to another, in many respects restless & uneasy, in others indifferent, his mind is a medley. he is now about 70 years of age, much reduced in pecuniary circumstances & still embarrassed. Evening prayers were offered in his room & after Miss Fanny & I sang several hymns. my ride down there was quite a cold one.

Sabbath 28th. Morning fair & pleasant. attended Ch. at "Greenfield." & preached. it devolved upon me for the first time to raise my own tunes. Audience larger than usual & very attentive. gave out a notice that on the 4th Sab. of May if God permitted I would preach at "St. Andrews" about 6 miles from "Greenfield" on the Halifax road. Dined at Wm. L. Pannills together with Mrs. Banks & her two daughters, a Mr. Haley & daughter, Mr. Jos. Rice Miller. after dinner I catechized the children, David, Jas., Susan, Fanny, Bethenia. their answers were prompt & correct. I was much pleased with the evidence that they had studied the lesson. Mr. P. gave me \$5. for the Irish. In the evening I went with Mr. Jos. R. Miller to his residence about 4 miles further on towards "St. Andrews" Ch. Mr. M. is an unmarried gentleman of 34 years of age, keeps bachelors hall, in tolerable easy circumstances, whose mother was a presbyterian. he himself was named after Dr. Jno. H. Rice. we had in his cabin a long conversation on the subject of personal religion until nearly 12 o'clock. I think he is not altogether indifferent on this important matter. He reads the Scriptures etc. and when I asked him what he intended to do, He replied "I intend to encourage every religious feeling I shall have." I made such remarks in reference to such an answer as I thought proper.

Monday 29th. Resumed the conversation. Spoke now particularly this morning on the necessity of distinguishing between a simple fact & the mode of the fact, on a thing being above reason & being contradictory to reason, & illustrated & explained what is involved in "wishing to be a Christian" on the fear of hell,

March 1847

90 the difference between the fear of the punishment of sin & the fear & hatred of sin itself. I lent him my hymnbook to read the "form of Gov." catechism etc of our Ch. I borrowed from him two numbers of the Fam. Libr. "Mudis on the observations of Nature" & Scott's "Demonology & Witchcraft" & at about 10 o'clock I left. Mr. Miller gave me \$4 for the Irish. Dined at Mr. Richard Jones & staid until about 4 o'clock. Mr. Jones returned Henry's Anxious Enquiries which he has been reading for some time. This book I think I shall hand to Mr. J. R. Miller. spent some time with the little twins Sally & Lizzy, teaching them the alphabet, talked to Mrs. Jones & Miss Charlotte. during my visit I informed our Ch. members at Chalklevel, Whitethorn & at Mr. Jones of the Ch. meeting next Sabbath for the election of a pastor & urged them to attend.

Return home from the "Greenfield" neighborhood. found all well. when the mail came I rec^d letters from Mr. Wm. C. Hagan, Bro. Jas. E. Hughes & a Lexington Gazette & a letter from Bro. Jno. A. Scott, he cannot come to the congregational meeting.

Tuesday 30th. Read in Bush, Sept[uagint] Heb. or the trials of Abraham's faith. Read in Scott's Demonology & Witchcraft, so far I consider it quite superficial. Wrote a letter to Sam^l Rhea Esq. Blountville, Tenn. in reference to "The Calvinistic Magazine" published at Abingdon Va. which I wrote for including \$1.50 on the 26th Feb, but of which I have heard nothing since.

Wednesday 31st. Critical & practical reading as above. Read further in Scott on Demonology which becomes more interesting & instructive. Committing sermon. Wrote a report for Lexington Presby[tery] containing a request for dismissal to join W[est] H[anover] Presby[tery]. Commenced the preparation of a sermon on Exodus 5: 2, "Who is the Lord that I should obey his voice?". Read some in Mudic "on the Observations of Nature."

A P R I L

Thursday 1st. Critical & practical reading as before. Rec^d a note which purports to have come from the C.H. which when opened contained only "Yours April 1st, 1847". The day is clean & pleasant. Miss Mary wrote the quiz. Continued the preparation of the sermon on Exodus 5: 2. Read in Mudic in which there is much that is entertaining, instructive & eloquent. Finished Sir Walter Scott on Demonology & Witchcraft. he charges the Calvinistic Puritans & Presbyterians of England & Scotland with fanatic ferocity. "On the whole, the Calvinists generally speaking were, of all the contending sects, the most suspicious of sorcery. The most undoubting believers in its existance, & the most eager to follow it up with what they conceived to be the due punishment of the most fearful of crimes." (pp.198,199. Letter VIII) Sir Walter plays the part of a special pleader in this book in behalf of the Episcopalians on the subject of Sorcery & witchcraft. his insinuations, assertions, inferences etc. aside, the naked facts which even he details show that his clients were shamefully guilty of the foolish absurdity & dreadful cruelty which accompanied the superstitions. However I know not what impressions a full detail of all the facts on this subject would lead one to. In Dr. Scott's Com[mentary] on Job 2: "Pract. Obs." he says "Indeed the habit of wishing is altogether foolish & sinful." This sentiment struck me as singular & doubtful.

Friday 2nd. Bible reading critical & practical. I fear Bro. Lewis will not be able to come to Danville. I hear his health has failed. Studied the Bible Class lesson & wrote off questions for the next recitation. After dinner Miss Mary & I went down to the academy. members present Martha Walton, Jane A. Clark, Lou Wilson, Bettie Stone, Mary G. Clark & Mrs. Clark. Mrs. Thos. Fitzgerald & Miss Charlotte Jones were also present as hearers. In walking from the Academy Mrs. Clark told me that the ladies had contributed \$13. for the relief of the Famishing in Ireland & Scotland. stopped a few minutes at Pineville. Mrs. Clark is very kind to me. Returned. The Major quizzed Miss Mary very nicely & completely with a 2 year old letter of Miss Emily Sturgess. The papers contain reports of an engagement of Gen^l Taylor with Santa Ana, the particulars are indefinite yet. Read in "Mudic" some of his views are singular & magisterial. the style of the book is generally conversational & simple, though in some parts very

April 1847

pithy & impressive. Read in Dr. Scott on the 4th Chap. Job, part of the first address of Eliphaz to Job "When Satan failed of proving his charge against Job, he suggested to his friends this suspicion of his hypocrisy, that they might grieve & tempt him by it. Satan undertook to prove him a hypocrite by afflicting him & his friends concluded him one, because he was afflicted & showed impatience under his extreme sufferings. This we must keep continually in mind, if we would clearly understand this ensuing debate." Dr. Scott's commentary is a rich legacy to the Ch. of God. 92

Saturday 3rd. Critical & practical reading. Read in Mudic on Light & heat, & in Mrs. Lincoln's Botany. wrote a letter to Rev. Wm. A. McDowell, D.D. 29 Sanson St., Philad. report of my doings; etc. from Sept. 1, 1846 to April 1st, 1847.

Sabbath 4th. morning cloudy & rainy, very unpromising for Ch., attended Ch; towards 11 o'clock it cleared up, the congregation was quite large. gave out notice of preaching to the colored people in the afternoon of the 3^d Sabbath of this month, of the Bible Class I wish to organize, of relief to the Irish & Scotch. Preached from Acts 17: 31 "Because he hath appointed a day in the which, etc." after sermon I gave out a notice that immediately after the benediction a congregational meeting would be held for the election of a pastor.

Election of Pastor

I left the Ch. & returned home. the Major informed me when he returned home that the meeting was held, himself elected Moderator, Col. Bennett Clerk, & that I was unanimously elected pastor, upon a salary of \$200 for half my time. a call then was made out, etc, etc.

Mrs. Baptist has determined to unite herself to our Ch. her connection at present is with the Clarksville Ch., Mecklenburg [Co.], of which Mr. Doak is pastor: he intended leaving for the west. Read in Neander's Ch. History. This Sabbath is called "Easter Sunday" by some.

Monday 5th. Critical & practical reading as usual. finished the 22nd chp. of Genesis. The Major came up & we had a confidential chat about myself & the Ch. I told, as I have frequently told him, that I should always be thankful to him for any suggestions or criticisms in reference to my ministerial deportment, public, social, etc. Spent the day with a considerable company at Richard Jones, Esq. It was a dining party. Major Clark & family, Mr. McAlister & family, Mrs. Jno. Clark & family & all the young ladies of the Academy. Miss Frances & Susan Banks, Susan Pannill, Mr. McEwing of Rockbridge, Mr. Alonzo Hawk, etc. etc. I rode to Mr. Jones & returned with Miss Leftwich.

Sunday 6th. Critical & practical reading. wrote a letter to my father, also my quarterly report to Rev. Jesse S. Armistead Stony Pt. Mills, Cumberland Co. My horse has been sick for some time with snatches (?) etc, had him bled today. Miss Leftwich came over to spend a day or so with Miss Mary. Miss L. is not a member of the Ch. she seems to be of an amiable disposition, but very taciturn. Rec^d two letters today, one from Rev. D.C. Humphreys Appo[mattox] C.H. the other from Rev. A.L. Hogshead Amelia C.H.. the latter expects to be married about the 3^d Aug. to Miss M.E.M. of Rockbridge & wishes me to be one of his attendants. Conversed with the ladies on the marks of design in the formation of the human body, e.g. eye-brows, ears, nose, lips, etc. on our mortality & the duty of preparation for death. Read in "Mudic" & Botany. 93

Wednesday 7th. Fair day. Read in Bush, part of the 23 c. Genesis. Abraham's purchase of the cave of Machpelah to bury Sarah in. I extract the following. "It is worthy of observation that this is the first money transaction which we read of in the world. Till then & long after, both among the posterity of Abraham & other nations, wealth was estimated by the number & quality of cattle, & cattle were the principle instruments of commerce. Thus we read in many places of Homes of a coat of mail worth 100 oxen; a caldron worth 20 sheep; a cup or goblet worth 12 lambs, etc. The words belonging to

April 1847

- 93 commercial exchange of commodities, in the Greek language, are mostly derived from the names of certain animals by means of which that exchange was originally carried on. Thus the word which signifies to barter, traffic, a covenant (?) one kind of goods for another () is derived from that which signifies a lamb; () to sell comes from a noun signifying a colt; () to buy from one ass; () rent or revenue from () a sheep. A criminal according to the magnitude of his defence was anciently condemned to pay a fine of 4, 12 or 100 oxen. A wealthy person was said to be a person of many lambs. But from the present narration it appears that as early as the time of Abraham, silver was employed as a more commodious medium of traffic." Wrote a letter to Bro. Jno. A. Scott, Halifax C.H. Read in "Mudic" & "Botany." continued preparation of sermon on Ex. 5: 2. Read in Scott on Job.
- Thursday 8th. Day fair. Read in Bush. about 11 o'clock started for the C.H. stopped at Dr. White's & dined. became acquainted with Mrs. Dr. White & Miss Betsy Worsham, a young lady who teaches Dr. White & Dr. Martin's children, conversed with her on teaching, moral influence, that of a teacher or parent, alluded to Jno. Newton. Dr. White engaged in the conversation. conversed after dinner on the state of religion in this community. left about 3 o'clock, 94 went up to the Post office, met with Col. Bennett & Wm. Tunstall. Received a letter from my mother which contains the distressing intelligence that Dr. Skinners house was burnt a few days ago with much of his clothing, property & books. William Leyburn, the oldest son of Dr. Alfred Leyburn has joined the Ch. She referred to the renewal in progress in the Rev. Jno. Leyburn's Ch. in Petersburg more than 40 have already joined Ch. went down & called on Mr. & Mrs. Gilmer, found Mrs. G. a very pleasant, intelligent & polished lady, apparently of serious piety, talked about the war, she has a beloved brother in the army Capt. Preston from Montgomery Co., talked of several persons with whom we are mutually acquainted. Buckingham. Charlton. Saunders. The Preston family in Lexington, etc, etc. I was much pleased with the kind reception I met with from Mr. & Mrs. G. she is a member of the Episcopal Ch. Mr. G. is not a professor. left. talked a while with Cristopher Wooding at his shop. called on Mrs. Baptist & Mrs. Tunstall, talked about the Boynton & Clarksville Churches. Mrs. B's. joining ours. walked into the garden with Mrs. B. & through the new rooms of their house with Mrs. B. & Mrs. T. & towards dusk left, bought a little box of sealing wax & wafers from Hargraves 37½¢. Met with Mrs. Cole & Miss Jane Wilson, walked with them up the street. met them again at Dr. White's where I went to call for my horse. introduced the subject of the Bible Class to nearly all with whom I met today, it appears favorably received. My visit at Dr. White's & Mr. Gilmer's is the first at those places since I have been in the county although I had been frequently & kindly invited but from time to time I had postponed it. borrowed Waddy Sharpsons recollections of Mexico. Returned to Cedar Hill. Head aching severely. thundered & lightened & rained tonight.
- Friday 9th. day fair & warm. Critical & practical reading 24th Chap. Genesis. Abraham's servant sent to procure a wife for Isaac. Bush draws very largely from Rosenmullers Scholia. Rec^d today "the Calvinistic Magazine" & Lexington Gazette. Continued preparation of sermon on Ex. 5: 2. Read in Mudic etc.
- Saturday 10th. Day very pleasant. the fruit trees are rapidly putting 95 on their green foliage all nature is beautiful & lively. the air is filled with the fragrance of blossoms & flowers & the melody of birds. Started before dinner for County Line.

Visit to County Line

dined at Capt. Womacks. Capt. W. was not at home, saw Mrs. W., Miss Martha Jones & my brother. he will not be able to go to Lexington with me. remained until 3 o'clock & then left for Mr. Wm. S. Barksdale's where I hope to spend the night, arrived there about an hour before night. Fell in on the road with Mr. Nat. Barksdale who rode with me as far as his brother William's, he did not stop. Mr. Wm. S.B. was not at home, found the family well. Miss Louisa Barksdale daughter of Peter B. was at Wm. B's. became better acquainted

April 1847

with Miss Loretta Mace their teacher from Western N.Y. She is a strong presbyterian & I think a pious woman. we had quite a protracted conversation of a variety of topics & sang. 95

Sabbath 11th. Conversation on the sanctification of the Sabbath, on the delight the Christian child feels in the discharge of his duties. conversed privately with Louisa Barksdale on the state of her religious feelings, she has been for some time more or less concerned, she still appears to be in doubt & difficulty. I urged her to earnest prayer & fixedness of purpose, reverence due to her God. Congregation at County Line very large & their attention was rivetted. Mr. McAlister was down. he made the closing prayer. Saw Mr. Nicholls who lives at Peter Barksdales after sermon & talked with him on the state of his soul. talked a little with my former acquaintances there & was introduced to several new ones, three young ladies named Waldren. Eliza Farmer was there, I talked a little to her. Spoke to Mr. Petty, Peter Barksdale, William Barksdale brother of the Dr. who was not there today, Mr. Farmer & wife, a Mr. Plunkin, etc,etc. I feel encouraged at the size & attentiveness of the people & the cordiality with which I seem to be received. Rode back with Mr. McA. dined at Capt. Womacks & remained until 5 o'clock. Mr. McAlister spent the preceding night there. Mr. McA. & I then left for our homes. on the way we conversed fully on the state & prospects of the Ch. he appears quite encouraged & bid me "go on". 96

Return to Cedar Hill

arrived at Cedar Hill a little after sunset, found all well. After supper Miss Mary & I sang some & I retired to my room. Read in the Calvinistic Magazine & Dr. Scott on Job.

Monday 12th. day fair & windy. critical & practical reading. engaged at sermon on Ex, 5: 2. committing sermon for next Sabbath. Read in Mudic. Bloody battle at Buena Vista, Taylor victorious.

Tuesday 13th. Critical & practical reading in the 24th Chap. of Gen. Wrote a letter to Rev. A. L. Hogshead, Amelia C.H., Va. wrote to Wm. H. Ruffner, Princeton N.J. (Mr. & Mrs. McAlister, Miss Leftwich, Mrs. Frances Jones, Miss Charlotte Jones, the little twin daughters of Col. Bennett, Miss Jane A. Clark, Miss Organ, Mr. Thos. Jones spent the day, late in the evening the company left, Mr. McA. having been called home some time after dinner on some business. I accompanied Mrs. McA. & Miss Sarah M. Leftwich home & returned. Miss Jane Clark & Miss Organ remained the night.)) It rained a little & is still threatening. Bro. Ruffner's health is still bad, he will not be able to do anything like study or labor during the summer. I gave him a pressing invitation to spend some weeks with me.

Wednesday 14th. Critical etc. Finished Mudis "on the observations of nature." & on the whole I think it quite an interesting & instructive book. Wrote off questions for the C.H. & Pineville Bible Classes. Miss Viny Oakly the simple & pedestrian old maid came in to spend a while again. Rec^d a letter from Rev. Jas. M. Humphreys Greenville, Va. He tells me that Ruffner has returned & therefore my letter which I wrote on yesterday & directed to Princeton, N.J. will be too late. Miss Jane A. Clark & Miss Organ left this evening. Read some from the Presbyterian & American Messenger in the audience of the family. Read in Botany after I came to my room. Studied at my sermon during the day. I understand that Gen^l Scott has taken Vera Cruz & its Castle. Oh Lord be pleased to terminate the reign of Satan & sin, that man may love God and each other.

Thursday 15th. Cloudy & drizzly; Heb. & Greek & Bush. Engaged at committing discourse for next Sabbath. Read in Botany. Read in Waddy Thompson's "Recollections of Mexico." Today has been a day of constant & refreshing rain. Weather turned colder. 97

Friday 16th. weather cool, frost last night somewhat injurious, day clear. Heb. Greek & Bush. Read in Waddy Thompson's "Recollections of Mexico." There is much that is attractive & instructive in the book, Mexico possesses natural

April 1847

- 97 resources of one kind or another which are diversified & almost boundless, but underdeveloped owing to the revolutionary unstable character of the government & the indolence of the people. It produces a feeling of profound sadness. Thompson in one place or another alludes to & partially describes this ancient inhabit[ation] to their acts & their religious customs, Hernando Cortez & his battles, the later revolution that liberated them from Spain, the present prominent public characters of Mexico, its mines, cities, buildings, soldiery, priesthood, lepers women, mineral & vegetable productions, roads, mountains, climate, etc., etc. After dinner attended Bible Class, quite an interesting examination. Rec^d from Mrs. Clark \$10.50 in behalf of the suffering Irish, this sum was made up by the contributions of herself & family & the young ladies of the academy who board with her. Mrs. E.C. Clark \$5.00 Miss L.A. Wilson, L.M. Layne, C. Hewitt, L. Hazlewood, M. Walton, each \$1.00 = \$5.00 Miss A. Fitzgerald 50¢. (whole sum \$10.50.) Mrs. Clark told me to call on Maj. Clark for \$2.50 more, in the name of Miss J.A. Clark \$1.00, M.L. Clark \$1.00, Bettie Clark 37½¢, Virginia Clark 12½¢, which will make the whole sum contributed from that place \$13. Weather quite cold & threatens frost tonight which may greatly damage the fruit.
- 98 Saturday 17th. No frost last night, weather moderated, windy. Wrote a letter of [to] H.W. & J.J. Fry & Co. Richmond enclosing \$28.00 for the Irish. Finished the 24th Chap. of Genesis having read it in Heb. & Greek & used Bush & Rosenmuller's commentaries. Finished Waddy Thompson's Recollections of Mexico. Engaged committing sermon for tomorrow. Gen^l Scott has taken possession of the city & Castle of Vera Cruz. The Major went up to the C.H. & when he returned he brought a present for me from Mrs. Martha Tunstall of two very handsome & fine shirts & 1 black silk neck Handkf, which is very acceptable & for which I feel very grateful. Mrs. T. is not a member of this Ch. the Lord grant that I may be made the instrument of her conversion. Miss Mary G. C. during this week has made & today gives to me a very neat shaver this God of heaven reward them!
- Sabbath 18th. Clear but quite cold. went to church, congregation large. preached from Jno. 6: 12 "I am the light of the world; he that followeth me etc." after sermon was introduced to Mr. & Mrs. Watkins parents of Mrs. Col. Thos. Jones. dined at Mr. Wm. H. Tunstalls. at ½ past 3 P.M. I preached again to the colored people congregation very attentive & pretty large, left soon after. Mr. Sam^l Campbell of Lexington who has taken Mr. Walkup's place at Mr. Pannills was up to day. I introduced him to several of our friends. When I returned to Maj. C's. I found Alphonso & Mr. Alonzo Hunt there. my brother left after supper, being anxious to get home as Capt. W. would need his horse to go to court tomorrow. Mr. Hunt spent the night. On tomorrow I expect to start for Lexington & Lexington Presby. & will not be back for about two weeks. I shall preach on the 3rd & 5th Sabbaths of next month. On the afternoon of the 1st Sab. a temperance meeting will be held. I will be absent myself on that day. Alphonso expects to be there & deliver an address. Major Clark made me a present of a neat & fine hat today. Mrs. Watkins informed me of a very interesting work of grace going on in Greensboro, N.C. at which some 30 had professed & the interest still continuing, Mr. Gretter the minister. Blessed be God, may it extend. Read in the morning & at night in Dr. Scott's commentary on Job. I have proceeded through the 24th Chapter.
- 99 Monday 19th. Started for Lexington where I arrived about 12 o'clock on Wednesday 21st. On Friday morning the 23^d I started for Waynesboro to attend Presby[tery]. I got my dismission, preached in Waynesboro & at Tinkling Springs & in Lexington while I was away. I kept no diary of my visit home. I spent a very delightful time & returned, arrived on Thursday night the 6th May---the incidents during my trip were numerous & some of them very interesting but I will not detail them. Pd. my act. with White \$30.19 3/4 & with Col. Reed \$35 being a bond which I lifted. bought a copy of Bush notes on Gen, Ex, Lev, Ish & Judges for \$3.60. rec^d a present of a pr. of pants from Uncle Jacob, etc., etc.

Friday 7th. Awoke with severe headache & sickness at the stomach, eat no breakfast, vomited during the forenoon, got better towards the evening. Rec^d letters from Dr. McDowell, Fry & Co, Bro. Currie & C.M.M. Jno. Dickinson nephew of Col. Jones died during my absence. Mr. McA. was sent for to visit him in his sickness, but he was out of his mind all the time. Mr. Prichard preached his funeral upon Cor. 15: 56,57. Mr. P. spoke of him I am told as though he was certain he was in heaven & I understand also that the young man did not give the slightest evidence of a change of heart. What a lesson do this death teach the young especially. moping about all day, languid & weak & low-spirited.

Saturday 8th. Still languid & weak. In the afternoon went down to Capt. Womacks & spent the night, had a long talk with Alphonso about home, delivered shirt, shaver & cake.

Sabbath 9th. Morning threatens rain, rained last night. Alphonso & I went down to "County Line", preached, went to Mr. Petty's for dinner. Rode with Mr. Arndell, found him attached to the principles of our Ch. he had professed faith in Christ some three years ago but did not wish to join the baptist Ch. I will see him again on the subject. Spent a very pleasant evening at Mr. Petty's who lives about 2 miles beyond C[ounty] L[ine] & within a ½ mile of Locust Level. Arrived again at Capt. Womacks about ½ past 6 o'clock & spent the night. conversed about the proper preparation for heaven, the necessity of cultivating the dispositions of that place & also talked on a variety of topics connected with religion. rained tonight.

Monday 10th. Returned home, wrote to my mother, engaged at sermon for next Sabbath, wrote to C.M.M. Read in Scott's force of truth, Nastor's letters to Dr. S., read letters from Grasty & Rev. S.D.Rice.

Tuesday 11th. wrote to Mrs. Caruthers. wrote to Rev. Sam^l D. Rice Union Hall, Franklin Co. Va. Rec^d favorable Review in the Repertory on Houston's History of Virginia. Engaged in preparation of sermon. Went down to the overseer's, Mr. Mayhews, who is rather unwell. became acquainted with the family & conversed on the subject of religion especially with Mr. Mayhew. After I returned I walked over to Mr. McA's & spent the night very agreeably.

Wednesday 12th. morning foggy, returned home, gathered up bouquet of wild flowers & gave them to Miss Mary. Miss Jane A. Clark came up & she & Miss Mary & the Major went up to the C.H. In the afternoon I went to Pineville. about night Miss Jane & Miss Mary came there from the C.H. we were all much alarmed by the cry of "fire" in Mrs. Clark's room. her bed was on fire, but Abram & I soon extinguished it. Miss Mary J. Moore of Campbell [Co.] has come to the academy since I have been gone--she is a Methodist.

Thursday 13th. Raining & cold. This day Presbytery meets at Barboursville, Orange. about ½ past 10 left Pineville & returned home. Read in Presbyterian, Calvinistic Magazine, Repertory. committing sermon. Read in Doddridge " -?- & pray".

Friday 14th. windy & cool, fire pleasant. read in Bush & Hebrew. studied Bible Class lesson for the C.H. committing the sermon. Sent off special report to Rev. Mr. A. McDowell, D.D. N. 29 Sanson St. Philad. Miss Jane & Miss Mary came up from Pineville. Rec^d an interesting letter from Rev. A. L. Hogshead, his prospects are not very encouraging in Amelia. Finished a sermon on Ez. 5: 2, "Who is the Lord that I should obey his voice?" which I had commenced before I left for Lexington.

Saturday 15th. Rec^d a letter from Bro. Lewis of Danville requesting me to assist him at a sacramental & protracted meeting the 5th Sab. of this month. He says there are favorable indications of the presence of the Spirit of God. Replied to Mr. Lewis. wrote to James E. Hughes Prince Ed[ward] C.H. Va. Engaged in committing sermon. prepared a set of questions for the Bible Class at the C.H. I learn that the Halifax C.H.Ch. realized something like \$300 from their fair & concert, & on the 1st Sab. of this month Bro. Scott had an

May 1847

accession of some 5 or 6. Miss Moe joined. I was very much surprized to learn the she was a baptist.

101 Sabbath 16th. Day a little cool but clear & pleasant. went to Ch. & preached from Luke 14: 18 "And they all with one consent began to make excuse." After sermon, gave some account of the objects of the B. of Domestic Missions & took up a collection about \$8.50 was raised which has since been increased to \$10. My sermon today was much longer than usual. I called upon Elder McAlister to offer up the concluding prayer. At 3 o'clock the Bible Class met. There was a goodly number of ladies & gentlemen present but it appeared they were not prepared to recite & after personal conversation with nearly all on the subject, explaining the plan of operations & the utility of such studies I dismissed the assembly giving notice that at 3 o'clock P.M. of the 5th Sab. of this month a lesson would be recited. Became acquainted with Mrs. Risen, mother of C. P. Risen. Bishop Meade is to visit the C.H. on the 8th June. Became acquainted with Mrs. Preston, mother of Mrs. Gilmer, I dined there today. Became acquainted with several young ladies & gentlemen who were present at the Bible class. Mr. Sam Campbell remained until after the Bible class meeting.

Monday 17th. after dinner went up to the C.H., called at Dr. Martins, Dr. Whites, Miss Towns, Mr. Lovelaces etc. to see the ladies & gentlemen about the Bible class. conversed with a number of gentlemen whom I met. My books which Mr. Rous bought for me have come. (Camp Commentary 6 vols \$2 = \$12.00

1 Tylers Philosophy 62¢ Attractions of the Cross 37½ Hetherington's Hist. Ch. Scotland \$1.75. Fisk's Holy Land 87¢ Odean 71¢ = \$17.33 freight 45¢ total \$17.78.)

Tuesday 18th. Bush notes. Engaged in examining my books & reading Tyler's discourse on the Baconian Philosophy which is very elegant. I do not like the commentary. Miss Mary & I sang in the Odium.

102 Wednesday 19th. Engaged as yesterday. Sing in the Odium such tunes as "County Guy," "The rose that all are praising" "Are there tidings" "The minute gun at sea," "They are gone all gone from the mountain home." etc etc. The commentary is the Baptist edition. It professes to retain every useful thought of Henry but it is not true, wherever the Abrahamic covenant, the nature of circumcision, the mode & subjects of baptism, & the institution of the Xn. Ch. its government, etc. The views of Henry are omitted & the sentiments of Baptists are introduced in brackets.

Thursday 20th. Today the General Assembly meets in Richmond, Va. Read in Tyler's philosophy. Peter Saunders called to see me today & spent a couple of hours with me, his uncle Col. Peter Saunders who preaches at Whitmell Tunstall's place is lying there quite ill. Peter is appointed to deliver the Master's Oration at the ensuing commencement. he has selected as his subject "Progressive improvement." (i.e. individually). went over in the evening to Mr. Richard Jones & spent the night, became acquainted with Mr. James Jones of Danville brother of Rich. he is a widower the father of Miss Martha Edward Jones etc. at Capt. Womacks. He is not pious, inclined to be a fault-finder with Christians.

103 Friday 21st. Conversed on the excuses of the sinner. soon after Mr. Jas. Jones & Thos. went up to Court (this is the time of the Superior Court.) I remained a while longer conversed with Mr. & Mrs. Jones on the death of Jno. Dickenson in such a way as I thought appropriate. I then left. Mr. Jones was going to court & accompanied me until I turned off to go to see Lucretia Moore, she is quite unwell. Mrs. Thos. Fitzgerald was there, besides Leana, Lucretia's sister. I talked with the sick one, read a chapter, made a few simple remarks & offered up a prayer. gave Lucretia a few cakes. Mrs. Fitzgerald invited me very kindly to visit her. returned home. prepared questions for Bible Class. after dinner Miss Mary & I went down, went through by Mrs. McAlisters & stopped a few minutes for Mr. McA. was not at home, gone to see Mr. & Mrs. Lovelace who I am told are not well. Bible Class larger than

May 1847

usual, quite interesting. Mr. Richard Jones & a Mr. David Ward called about the midst of the exercises & remained during the remainder of the lesson. I stopped a short time at Pineville & at Mr. McA's. in returning. In riding through a clump of trees whose branches lay together & formed a sort of arbor, I witnessed what I had never seen before; on a limb that reached across the path about the height of our heads & not thicker than my thumb, I saw a long black snake gliding stealthily & smoothly along. Upon my return to Cedar Hill, found Col. Claiborne of Danville there, who had come down from Court with the Major. he spent the night with us. Bro. Lewis is getting on very well, I think from all that he says. He is pleased & I think the people generally are. 103

Saturday 22nd. Threatens rain, is sprinkling. preparing for sermon tomorrow at St. Andrews about 5 miles the other side of Chalk Level within less than a mile of Wm. Grastys. I expect to go down there this evening. It is now raining quite hard. After dinner started for St. Andrews. Visit to Mt. Airy. about sunset arrived at Wm. Grasty's where I spent the night. It rained on me during more than 3/4 of the whole distance. Mr. Grasty & wife are both of Presbyterian parentage & are presbyterian in their own predilections. they have at present 4 children, Sam^l, Jane, Phebe & a little one. I was much interested with Mr. & Mrs. G. I think that they are not indifferent on the subject of religion. I conversed with them until a late hour on the subject of a personal interest in Xr, on sin, repentance, responsibility, etc, etc.

Sabbath 23^d. Renewed conversation, read aloud to Mr. G. a tract called "the way to be saved." Rained all day. had no preaching. About 1/2 past 4 o'clock P.M. I left & rode up to Mr. Banks where I spent the night. Mrs. Banks was not at home. Miss Fanny & Miss Susan Banks have not that taste for solid Bible religion & sound substantial religious reading which I would like to see. I talked on that subject to them. they are very intelligent & agreeable ladies & may become very useful & energetic Christians. They are very anxious for me to preach statedly in the Chalk Level neighborhood. I think I shall. 104

Monday 24th. day clear & warm & beautiful. Left Mr. Banks. Fell in on the road with Mr. Dickenson who is an old bachelor who lives a short distance beyond Chalk Level on the left hand side of the road, about opposite the new building of Mr. Woodny's. His father was a Baptist preacher & died 1843. Called by Mrs. McAlister's. returned home about 11 o'clock. Major Clark received a letter this evening from Dr. Graham which informs me that I was received under the care of W[est] H[anover] Presby[tery], that my ordination & installation will take place about the 1st August. My text for sermon is 2 Cor. 12: 9. Dabney has accepted the call to "Tinkling Spring." Bro. Stodert goes to Warrenton or its vicinity Fauquier. The rain on yesterday again defeated the temperance meeting. I understand that they have appointed one to be held next Sabbath evening at 3 o'clock. I am sorry; that is the hour for my Bible Class & I cannot yield it. Wrote to Rev. James M. Humphreys, Greenville, Va.

Tuesday 25th. Morning clear & warm; read in Bush & Comprehensive Com. Studied today the subject of prayer. intend writing a discourse on Col. 4: 2, "Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving." Major Clark is writing today a long letter to Rev. Mr. Anderson of Norfolk giving him an account of the Ch. here & the people. Major handed it to me for my perusal. I observe that he speaks of me to Mr. Anderson in terms of disagreeable & exaggerated laudation. 105 He is prone to this style. I do not repose unlimited confidence in it. Such are apt to change. I look upon this constant praise of one's county, people, church, minister, etc. as an evidence of sanity & great self esteem, it is an unsuspected way of elevating ourselves. Pride is very insidious, very common, odious. I am full of it myself. Though few I suppose suspect me of this feeling. I know that there are few if any who have a larger share. The Lord give me grace to overcome it, & not to think of myself more highly than I ought to think. preparing sermon on prayer.

105 Wednesday 26th. Studied Bible Class lesson with the Major who will hear it during my expected absence in Prince Edward. Preparing sermon on prayer: read to the family that part of our Larger Catechism on the Lord's prayer, it is an excellent commentary on that passage of Scripture; conversed with Miss Mary on the subject of dancing & conformity to the world. Rainy to day.

Thursday 27th. Cloudy morning, committing sermon for next Sabbath. Studied Bible lesson again with the Major. Read in Tyler's Baconian philosophy. Read a review of Finney's Theology. Expect to start tomorrow for Danville to assist Bro. Lewis.

Visit to Danville.

106 Friday 28th. Started to Danville, arrived at Col. Claibornes about 2 o'clock P.M., found the family well except the Col. who was suffering under a severe cold & hoarseness. the sons of the family absent except "Jas. Leonard" who is spending a month at home previous to the commencement of N.C. University at Chapel Hill of which he is a student. found there besides the family several young ladies by the name of Slaughter & one named Garland, relations of Elder Garland. towards the middle of the afternoon went over into the town to call on Bro. Lewis. he was not at his room. continued my walk & called on Mrs. Garland. Mr. Garland is at present at the Gen^l Assembly. returned to Bro. Lewis room, found him in, spent a pleasant time. his health is not entirely restored. We both went over to Col. Claiborne's for tea. I preached tonight & spent the night with Bro. Lewis at his own room, talked a great deal about his prospects in Danville which I think are very flattering.

107 Saturday 29th. Went over early with Bro. Lewis to Col. Claiborne's for breakfast, left about an hour after to make some calls. He & I visited Mrs. Stones. besides the members of the family whom I knew before, I had the pleasure of becoming acquainted with Mrs. Watkins, another daughter. Called on Miss Benedict, saw her & Miss Emily Sturgess conversed pleasantly & had prayers before we left. Miss Sturgess made a very singular remark to me for which I rebuked her in a direct but gentle way. She had said to me "Mr. Smith that was a first-rate sermon you preached last night." Called at Dr. Pattons, gave Bro. Currie's kindest regards to Miss Sally Lyle Patton as he had directed me. She appears very much interested in Bro. Currie & was remarkably inquisitive about him, charged me with several messages to him when I next wrote, etc. I would not be surprised if Currie addresses her. We engaged to dine there after sermon. Preached again at 11 o'clock. after sermon the session met & examined & received 5 members on the profession of their faith. 1 young gentleman Mr. Yates. 2 married ladies Mrs. McCarter & Mrs. Gouldin. 2 negroes. Miss Benedict niece of the teacher & a Miss Smith. afterwards went to Dr. Pattons. met there with Mr. Harrison a teacher in the town & Miss Cynthia Ann Tunstall. remained until the middle of the afternoon. left. went down to Mr. Thos. Grastys office, found his Brother in law Mr. Watkins with him. staid about $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour, looked over the books & tracts of the Congregational library. Bought Mason's "Essays on the Ch. of God" & a tract on the Divine decrees" by Rev. G. W. Musgrave of Baltimore. returned to Bro. Lewis' room, handed him the \$1 which was for the lost copy of Baker's revival sermons I had sold in my own neighborhood to Mrs. Womack. Went over alone to Col. Claibornes for tea & afterwards went to Ch. preached again. after sermon Bro. Lewis accompanied me back to Col. C. to spend the night. Tomorrow the Sacrament of Baptism & the Lord's Supper will be administered but I cannot be present, having to preach at the C.H. tomorrow at 11 o'clock. must leave early in the morning.

Sabbath 30th. Left Danville arrived at the C.H. $\frac{1}{4}$ before 11, large congregation, preached. the day was warm & after having rode 21 miles & preached I felt quite tired. Miss Lindsay & Mr. Campbell's names were received as members of this church by certificates from other Chs. Gave notice of the meeting of the Bible Class in this afternoon. Dined at Mr. Tunstalls, became acquainted with Judge Taliafero & Lawyer Logan who also dined

May 1847

there. Conversed a good deal with the judge, he is sprightly in conversation, self-important & superficial. he is opposed to capital punishment but has no reasons for it, knows of no substitute. said that 2 women charged with & guilty of infanticide had been tried before & that he was delighted when the jury allowed the poor devils to escape. had no fixed notions & very little knowledge of religious matters & truths, upon the whole prefers the papacy, approves of praying to dead saints, thinks it can do no harm, etc. The Judge whom I never saw before & of whom I know nothing, is decidedly inferior in profundity to Mr. Logan. attended my Bible Class a goodly number of ladies & gentlemen were present. I recited the lesson myself & gave out the next one. 108 I am not much encouraged at the prospect but I shall "go ahead". "Donus labor vancit omnia." the difficulty at the C.H. is the want of commentaries & facilities of Bible illustrations & study. next lesson is Luke 2: 8-20 inclusive. after Bible Class a temperance meeting was held. Officers are elected, Dr. B. A. Rives president, Maj. Clark, Dr. Antony, Joel Farthing & Mr. Watson vice-presidents, Col. Bennet secretary. Col. Bennet made a few remarks. My Brother Alphonso who was present then rose according to previous notice & delivered a very interesting & handsome & able address. I never heard him make a public speech before. his manner is agreeable but there is an unnaturalness in his voice & pronunciation, an affectation which deserves criticism & which received it. I rode with him home & gave him my strictures on the subject. Alphonso spent the night with me.

Monday 31st. day warm & drizzly-- Read in the two books which I purchased on Saturday in Danville.

June Visit to Prince Edward Co.

Tuesday 1st. Will start after breakfast for Union Theol. Seminary where I expect to be until the 10th or 11th of the month. The day is fair & pleasant. After breakfast started, had my horse fed in Meadville, spent an hour or so with Dr. Barksdale. Spent the night in Charlotte Co. at Mr. Dennis' about 5 miles beyond the Staunton[river] Conversed with Robert on the subject of his soul's salvation. Spent a very pleasant night & started in the morning--

Wednesday 2nd. Arrived at the Seminary between 5 & 6 o'clock P.M. Miss C.M.M. had returned about an hour before from Powhatan. I put up at Mr. Miller's & was oftener there in body & soul than elsewhere during my stay. thst night I heard Mr. Sampson lecture from Tit. 2: 15, "Let no man despise thee." 109 Let no man despise thee on account of the want of knowledge, zeal & consistency, good manners, common sense, principles, faith, love etc. spent the night with Grasty.

Thursday 3^d. My time was occupied from the present until the morning I started back, in visiting once & again, for longer or shorter times, my friends & acquaintances in & about the Seminary & C.H. with the exception of Sabbath I was twice a day at Mr. M's. & had some very pleasant & refreshing intercourse with the girl of my heart, to detail all this would be too tedious. On Sabbath afternoon I preached at the C.H. in Mr. Ballentine's Ch. & at night I delivered an address to the monthly concert in the Seminary Chapel. during my stay I purchased several books & took a parcel amounting to \$12.90 for sale & distribution as agent of the depository. Bro.D.C.H. & Hogshead were there having come,

Tuesday 8th. & remained until Friday. My intercourse with my dear friends & old acquaintances was very sweet & those hours are not lost that are spent in cementing affection, but with C.M.M. I spent the sweetest moments & also the fleetest, these were watered & nourished & cherished that fragrant blessings that makes glad the garden of the heart. during the last two nights we sealed our love with kisses, that is, I kissed her repeatedly but by force & yet I could not persuade her to wed me in December. she offered various excuses none of which were good. she shrinks from appointing day more than from the engagement. This however is common & natural. I had to leave the matter unsettled to be arranged by letters. Hogshead is not pleased with Amelia Co. during my stay I became acquainted with Whaley, Sheetz, Scott, Mr. & Mrs. Martin, Mr.

June 1847

110 McClain & Mr. Wharton of N.C. who will probably be students of theology soon. Mr. Wilson brother of Miss Lou, Mrs. Baker pastor of the Salisbury Ch. N.C. & a good many others. Gave Dr. Sparrow \$2.00 for the Commissioners fund from our Ch. Gave Mr. C.C. Read \$10.00 collection from the Ch. for Domestic Missions. On Friday morning the 11th about 11 o'clock I started. Mr. Baker was leaving at the same moment & I persuaded him to come with me & take my parish in his route to Salisbury, which in the course of the day he consented to do. we dined at Smiths tavern at Charlotte C.H. we arrived the night at Mr. Dennis & spent a pleasant night, met with a Mrs. Morton, Mrs. Robertson, a Miss -----, Mr. Thos. Hamner & wife. Mrs. Hamner proved to be an old acquaintance with whom I had gone to school as Mary North.

Saturday 12th. Bro. Baker & I left. Mr. B. travels in a neat buggy. he is a married gentleman with one little boy named Hinton, his family is not with him however. He has not been well for a day or two. his wife is a sister of Hand James whom I knew of college. dined at McCraws, which is in Halifax Co. in Rev. Jno. Clarks parish (Episcopal). in sight of the tavern there is a very handsome Episcopal Ch. & also a very old & unsightly baptist Ch. became acquainted with an old fellow of the name of "Nubill" a sort of doctor & a baptist. he has a theory on the subject of circumcision which I never heard before. the primary & principal design of circumcision was to prevent Gonorrhea. What a stretch! What a dirty & sensational theory! arrived at night at Wm. S. Barksdale's.

111 Sabbath 13th. Congregation large, Bro. Baker preached from 2 Cor. 4: 3, "But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost." The sermon was principally occupied in unfolding the characteristics of the gospel, a gospel of grace, of power, of peace, of purity, etc, etc. We went from Ch. to Col. Armistead Barksdale & dined. at 3 o'clock Mr. Baker lectured from the 1st & 2nd verses of the 14th Chap. of John. after the services we started for Cedar Hill, where we arrived a little after dusk. Miss Jane A. Clark was there, the family was well & my people had been during my absence. Major & Mr. Baker had a long conversation together.

Monday 14th. Bro. Baker left, intending to pass through Danville. Engaged in completing sermon for next Sabbath & preparing Temperance speech for Saturday evening. Read in Watchman & Presbyterian. no letters for me during my absence, I have not heard from home. a crazy fellow came to Pineville professing to be in love with Kitty Hewitt. The Major went & I drove took him to jail.

Tuesday 15th. Mrs Baptist, Mrs. Bennett, Col. Bennett, Mr. Wm. H. Tunstall & his little boy Wm. came down & spent the day with us. The day passed off very pleasantly. Mrs. Elizabeth Clark, Miss Jane & Mr. McAlister came & added to the pleasure of the social circle. The company all came up into my room & looked at my library. gave Mr. Tunstall a tract, "a Castaway."

Wednesday 16th. Engaged on sermon & Temperance speech.

112 Thursday 17th. Engaged in preparing Bible Class questions until dinner. after dinner went down to Pineville Academy with Miss Mary to attend a private examination of the pupils. The examination was conducted by Miss Lou in a very searching manner & the scholars acquitted themselves admirably. I never listened to a better one at any time or in any place. After it was over we went to Pineville & spent an hour or so & left for Cedar Hill.

Friday 18th. Wrote a letter to Bro. Currie. The Major came up & we talked about Ch. matters. Col. Bennett is the only male member I have at the C.H. & it discourages me a great deal to think of what sort he is in favor of immersion, opposed to infant baptism, takes non-religious papers, opposed to giving to benevolent & religious objects. He is very friendly to me, but he is a very rough knot for a presbyterian. he was admitted into the Ch. by Mr. Anderson of Danville. It will be a long time before he can be brought if ever up to the proper line of feeling & conduct. Within the last two or three weeks the church has been painted outside & next week it will be painted inside.

June 1847

Maj. Clark is a very active & efficient man. if I had a dozen such -- men of zeal & devoted piety, men of prayer, the future would seem much brighter to me than it does at present. But let us look to the Lord, depend upon his Spirit. He has already smiled upon us beyond our expectations. God give to me & my people great grace to go forward with an unfaltering footstep with firm & faithful & obedient hearts. Went down & read a good deal out of "Tuppers Proverbial Philosophy" with what I am exceedingly pleased. Late in the evening Mr. Greene Piano tuner of Lynchburg drove up. wrote some part of the sermon commenced several weeks ago on the subject of prayer.

Saturday 19th. Conducted family worship, read the 7th Chap. of Matthew. Finished the sermon on prayer. It commenced raining about the middle of the day & continued until night & so defeated the temperance meeting. Read in Dialogues "on Bible, Conf. of Faith & Common Sense."

Sabbath 20th. Rainy morning I fear will prevent preaching today. Mr. Archer a Methodist expects to preach today the funeral of Mrs. Burton who died at Leaks-ville last fall. I expect to preach in the afternoon. It has been raining 113 hard & incessantly since breakfast & it is now 10 o'clock A.M. Read in Bible Conf. of Faith & Common Sense. Read in Attractions of the Cross to the family.

Monday 21st. Fair morning, rained all day yesterday, no preaching. Mr. Lewis (?) left. Major went to Court. Prepared a skeleton of a discourse on 1 Peter 2: 7, "Unto you therefore which believe he is precious." Rec^d letters this evening from my mother, Jacob Fuller, Jr., & Jno. S. Grasty, all well. Jacob Haighaworth is married. Dr. Barksdale called early in the evening & spent the night. Mr. Archer preached at the C.H. on Sabbath night.

Tuesday 22nd. Clear morning. Mr. Archer will preach the funeral today at 11 o'clock. Commenced the examination of 2 Cor. 12: 9 (last clause) "Most gladly therefore will I glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me." the passage appointed by Presby[tery] for my ordination sermon. Rode up to the C.H. in company with a gentleman from the neighborhood of Staunton River midway between Ward & Pannell's bridge, whose name I forget, to whom I gave several tracts. Attended Ch. Mr Archer preached it from 1 Pet 1: 3, congregation large. Mr. A. fell far below what I expected both in his personal appearance, manners, style, delivery & matter. dined at Dr. Whites in company with Mr. Archer. gave Dr. & Mrs. White several tracts. gave Dr. Hutching & Cabines several tracts & conversed with them on the subject of repentance. Went up to the C.H. chatted a while with Mr. Lindsay Flournoy, Col. Street of Franklin, Tenn. Rode over to Mrs. Shelton's (?) & conversed with her, left her some tracts & held prayers & left with a very severe headache. quite sick when I arrived home, vomited, felt badly until bedtime.

Wednesday 23^d. Unwell most of the day. talked with Miss Mary on several topics, one of which was about Dr. B. she has fallen in love with him principally through the instrumentality of Mrs. McAlister. I fear there will be sorrow & trouble in the matter, she is too young for such matters. rec^d a paper from Lexington. Mr. Allen the Singing master was up today to the C.H. making some efforts to form a singing class.

114

Thursday 24th. Rain today. wrote to my mother & Bro. Grasty. Miss Mary & I have talked on subjects more or less connected with Dr. B. & l'amour. I fear she has been acting precipitately. I urged her to disclose everything to her parents, to conceal nothing: they are ignorant yet, I suspect of the extent to which matters have been rushed! Miss Mary seemed much embarrassed & distressed & intends disclosing matters to me at another time. I insisted upon her telling her father everything. Tomorrow I expect to start to Union Hall Franklin County. to assist Mr. Rice at a sacramental meeting. wrote home to my mother. wrote a note to Bro. Grasty which Davy will carry up on Saturday.

Visit to Rev. Sam^l D. Rice Franklin Co.

Friday 25th. Started for Franklin. Stopped a few minutes at the C.H. Left a little note & Cecil's "Friendly visit to the House of Mourning" to be sent to Miss Lindsay. along the way from the C.H. to Mooremans I was afflicted

June 1847

with the most distressingly low spirits I ever experienced in my life. I felt as tho' I would lose my reason. I prayed to God for his help. dined at Mr. Achilles Moorman; neighborhood of Wet Sleeve meeting house. when I left I requested Mr. M. to have an appointment made for me to preach at Wet Sleeve on my return Monday at 12 M. travelled 12 miles along the turnpike to Dickeson's store. at this place turned to the right; 3 or 4 miles to Ziegler's Mills on Pigg River & 3 miles further brought me to Mr. Rice's where I arrived about dusk. His wife is a large woman & daughter of the old parson of Bedford [Co.], the family consists of James M. Rice oldest son, David, William, Frances, John Holt & Ann Smith, the latter two were named after Dr. & Mrs. Rice of Prince Edward Co. Bro. James M. Rice is preaching in Bottetourt, the rest of the family are teaching except Ann who is too young. Tinsley & wife, & daughter in law, a widow. Mr. T. is Bro. Rice's elder, & several others whom I forget. at the Ch. to day Mr. David Rice, Mr. William Rice & Miss Fanny Rice children of Mr. Rice were present with whom I became acquainted. these are all teaching at different places in Henry County. Henry County has adopted the district school system. the congregation was small. rain attended the discourse & kept us in the house about an hour. Left & dined at Mr. Tinsleys about ½ mile from the Ch. there spent the evening & night. Mrs. Rice did not get up to Ch. today, she arrived at Mr. T's about 3 o'clock. Old Mrs. Tinsley is afflicted with Asthma. all of Mr. T's. relations are Baptists. he has two brothers in the ministry. It is a plain rough sort of family.

Sabbath 27th. Walked up to the Ch. day very warm, congregation large & attentive, preached. after the sermon Mr. Rice introduced the events connected with the sacrament of the Lord's supper. I left the pulpit & took a seat in the congregation & communed. after these exercises were over I offered up a concluding prayer & dismissed the congregation. a Baptist lady Mrs. Featherstone communed with us. I rode with Miss Jane Woods to Mr. Burwells about 3 miles from the Ch. Miss. W. is a daughter of a Mr. Wiley Woods of Charleston Kanawha. she is a very agreeable young lady. We stopped a few minutes at Mr. Tinsley's, got my horse etc. & bid them farewell. dined at Mr. Burwells. This family was once very wealthy but are now in reduced circumstances owing to security (?) debts for one of the sons. After dinner Mr. William Burwell accompanied me out to the main road. I talked with him a little on the subject of religion. rode rapidly & arrived at Glades Hill about ½ to 6 & there I preached, congregation larger than I had expected & some had left before I came. I passed Mr. & Mrs. Rice on the road they were coming in from Mr. Tinsleys. I conversed some with old Mrs. Dickeson & by moonlight Mr. & Mrs. Rice & myself rode on to their home, where I spent the night expecting to start for Pittsylvania in the morning.

Monday 28th. Bro. Rice started early for his school & I bid him good-by. soon after I left. arrived at Moorman's ½ to 12, preached at Wetsleeve & again dined with Mr. M. congregation very small -- 18 or 20. Mr. M. was very kind & hospitable, told me that when I wished to preach at Wetsleeve to send him word & he would circulate a notice. He appeared very anxious that I should preach statedly at that place, etc. From Mr. Moormans I started for Col. Thos. S. Jones. Mr. M. gave me a chart & directions for the way. passed by Mrs. Nancy Divins one of the old members of my church in that neighborhood. Mrs. Hurt her only daughter was there indeed lives with her. Mrs. Hurt is a Baptist & mother of Mr. Hurt the Baptist preacher. I read a chapter or two & prayed. they both seemed much affected. I shall preach at the old lady's house shortly, as she requests. left about ½ past 5 with some 12 miles ahead of me & the last 5 or 6 made up of cross roads & bye paths with which I was unacquainted. However some time after dark I arrived safely at Col. Jones, where I met with a kind & cordial welcome.

Tuesday 29th. Catechized John, talked in a simple & familiar style to little Martha, engaged in a long consolation with Miss Lindsay on the affliction she has met with in the loss of her friends & relations recently. she

has heard of the death of 4 of her nearest relatives among whom are a Father, sister, aunt, etc. Miss L. appears to have the spirit of a child of God & the consolation of the gospel. I am much pleased with her Christian resignation. Mrs. Jones was present & attentive during my conversation with Miss L. talked with Mrs. Jones & during the day with the Col. on various topics including religion, the calls of God's providences, etc, etc. had my horse sent to his shop & shod. after dinner it rained for couple hours. whilst there I picked up the papers & learned that the great Irishman O'Connell is dead, died at Genoa, directed his heart to be taken to Rome, his body to be buried in Ireland. he 117 was a papist & a patriotic knight of Ireland. The great & good Dr. Chalmers of Scotland is no more, died suddenly in his bed, of apoplexy it is thought, was found dead in the morning, particulars not yet published. I think he was the greatest man in the world. Geo. Tunstall, aged about 20, son of Mrs. Thos. Tunstall is no more, he died in Mecklenburg. Oh how uncertain is life. Be ye also ready. It will be a heavy stroke on his widowed mother. the Lord maintain her & sanctify the affliction to all concerned. Left Col. Jones, stopped at Miss Jane Saunders' place (formerly Whit. T. Tunstalls) to deliver letters which Miss Jane Woods gave me on Sabbath. Spent about an hour there, found Mrs. Baptist there, Viny Oakly & a Miss Saunders from Franklin C.H. besides Miss Jane Saunders the illegitimate daughter of the old gentleman Peter Saunders who died a month since or so, & left for this heiress two large estates for her life I understand. Miss Jane has no personal attractions, does not appear to be at all polished, is past middle age I guess. she invited me to visit there. Arrived at home about sunset --- found a sweet & welcome letter from C.M.M. family at Cedar Hill all well, Miss Mary absent at Pineville. Davy did not go up to Mr. Woodrings as I expected on account of the rain. the books therefore were not brought, he will go up next Saturday.

Wednesday 30th. Read in Compre Com., beginning with article combining Bains & Kimmul (?) with it. Major came up & sat till dinner, had a long talk on the prospects of Presbyterianism in the neighborhood of Wetsleeve, Cascade, Henry C.H. & Horsepasture creek, Henry Co. after dinner rode over to Mr. McAlisters, became acquainted with Thos. Williams, nephew of Mrs. McA. from Jackson, Miss. brother of Miss Susan Williams. left about sunset for Pineville where I spent the night.

July

Thursday 1st. Mrs. Calland mother of Fitzgerald & Moormans wives had come down yesterday evening to be present at the examination. Mr. Richard Hewitt (brother of Miss Kitty) of Henry & Emory College came in this morning in company with Mr. Roser. Mrs. Clark has been quite unwell for a fortnight back but is up & better now. all are busy preparing for the examination. The household are generally well. Miss Molly Wilson is expected this evening. I left soon having a good deal of extra work on hands this week. I expect to attend the examination tomorrow which begins at 9 o'clock A.M. a large number of persons are expected to be present. Major wishes me to deliver a short address to the young ladies at the close. Miss Lou did not express any such wish & I am not certain that I shall do it. The weather is quite cool today. Wrote to Rev. David C. Humphreys, Appomattox C.H. Va. Wrote to Rev. Alex. L. Hogshead Amelia C.H. Va. Read in Comprehensive Com. Studied discourse for next Sabbath. Miss Molly S. Wilson arrived this evening from Campbell Co.

Friday 2nd. Morning fair. Attended the examinations of the Pineville Academy which commenced at 9 o'clock A.M. A very large concourse of persons were present from the neighborhood, the C.H. & its vicinity & from the county of Campbell. The examination was conducted by Miss Wilson the teacher & it was close protracted & searching. the young ladies without exception acquitted themselves admirably. Geography, Grammar, Arithmetic, History ancient of Rome modern of the U. S., Chemistry, Nat[ural] Philosophy, Botany, Astronomy, Moral philosophy, Watts on the mind. not a question I believe was missed. I made a little address at the termination & concluded with prayer. Remained at Pineville until a little before dark & returned to Cedar Hill.

July 1847

119

Saturday 3^d. wrote to C.M.M. rec^d a letter from Rev. Mr. Maylor of Charlotte requesting me to assist him at a protracted meeting about the 4th week of August, Rec^d a letter from Rev. Jas. M. Humphreys. Miss Lou Wilson, Miss Molly A. Wilson, Letitia Clark & Miss Mary came up from Pineville to spend the night.

Sabbath 4th. day fair, rode up to Ch. with Miss Lou. preached from Exodus 5: 2, "Who is the Lord that I should obey his voice?" dined at Mr. Tunstalls. Attended Bible Class. read a letter from Jno. L. Campbell of Richmond, Kentucky to his brother Sam^l in which he requests to know whether I would leave my present situation for one at Richmond Kentucky. my reply was that I could not answer "a priori." I will go wherever the path of duty seems to lie. Returned to Cedar Hill & at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 5 preached to the negroes & a goodly number of whites in the Major's yard from Acts 17: 30 "But now commandeth all men every where to repent." The congregation was very attentive & I was enabled to preach with considerable fervency & animation. The ladies left.

Monday 5th. wrote reports, one to Dr. McDowell, Philad. the other to Jesse S. Armistead, Cumberland Va. Davey brought the books from Mr. Woodrings, which Bro. Grasty had brought for me that far from the Seminary. Commenced the preparation of my trial sermon.

Tuesday 6th. continued preparation of ordination sermon.

Wednesday 7th. Put a number of books & tracts in my saddlebags & went up to the C.H. to distribute them & make some visits, etc. Called at Col. Bennetts, talked with Mrs. B. & gave her 3 tracts "on the nature & season for repentance" by Dr. Chalmers, "Holy Ghost resisted", "Joy in heaven over the penitent." Gave Mr. Roser 5 tracts Watchmaker & his family, Blind Betsey, Holy Shot (?) aside, Advice to the keeper of a turnpike gate, Christ the only refuge. Sold Mr. R. a copy of Dickenson's Letters 70¢ & 1 Hymn Book 37 $\frac{1}{2}$ ¢. Went down to Wither's & Oakes tailor shop. gave Jesse S. Oakes 4 tracts Bold Blasphemer, Earl of Rochester, Blind Betsy, Life from the dead. Alfred A. Withers 4 tracts. Blind Betsy, Stricken Bride, Motives to early piety, Holy Ghost resisted.

120 Coalman Ellett 4 tracts. "Blind Betsy," "Traveller at the end of his journey", "Worth of a dollar", "Castain." Robert A. Carter 3 tracts, Holy Ghost resisted, Life from the dead, Blind Betsy. Danl B. Hurley 6 tracts, Traveller at the end of his journey, Earl of Rochester, Holy Ghost revisited, Stricken Bride, Castaway, commission of the Earl of Rochester, the latter tract is issued by the Presbyterian Bd. & is larger than the one first named containing much more. I conversed somewhat with Mr. Hurley on the subject of religion. Went over to Carters tavern, gave James Carter 4 tracts, Grace to the Chief of Sinners, Life from the dead, Way to heaven, Stricken Bride. Went over to Maj. White's store, conversed with his clerk, a young man named Thos. A. Faulkner to whom I gave 3 tracts, Advice from a master to his apprentice, Jno. Robbins the pastor, Blind Betsy. gave Maj. Tarpley White 3 tracts, This happy negro, Motives to early piety, Christ found in the soul. sold the Major "The pleasures of Religion." 40¢ conversed with him on the subject of religion. went to Jas. Christopher Woodrin & gave him 2 tracts, The village in the mountains, Life of Col. Godwin, Life of Col. Snider. gave Wm. C. Haden 2 tracts Believeest thou & Worth of a Dollar. Chas. S. Haden Poor Joseph. Jno. Gilmer 1 tract. Mr. Jesse H. Hagoden 3, Mrs. London 3. sat out under the awning before Col. Risen's store & talked with the company. Heard of a barbarous & indecent piece of cruelty which 3 or 4 loose women inflicted on a man in the neighborhood of Strawberry Ch. it is thought the man will not live. The tracts above distributed amount to 51. Went to P.O. got a letter from my father, Presbyterian & Calvinistic Magazine. Spent the night at Col. Bennetts'. sat out on the porch till bedtime.

Thursday 8th. Rained during the night. Called at Dr. Martins. Conversed some with the Dr. he soon left to visit a patient. spent about an hour in religious conversation with Mrs. M. Old Mrs. White absent. Went to Mrs. Lovelace's, made a long visit, conversed on the nature of a change of heart &

July 1847

its evidences. talked a good deal with Miss Mary Finley (an ironside old maid) she interrupted me considerably whilst conversing with Mrs. L. I hope Mrs. L. is not far from making up her mind to join the Ch. talked with Mr. Lovelace on the necessity of repentance & the call of God's providences, the sin of forgetfulness of God, etc. dined there. went over to Mr. Wm. Tunstalls & spent about 2 hours, whilst there it rained considerably. went over to Col. Bennetts, got a horse, rode up to Mr. Griggs. spent about 1½ hours, heard little Mary Cole read & spell, talked a little with Mrs. Cole. her health is bad, expects to start very shortly for the Alum Springs, endeavoured to impress on her mind the importance of healing the soul, etc. Returned homeward. Met Moorman Lovelace, talked a little with him about his soul, & parted with him. arrived at Cedar Hill about an hour of night. About supper Col. Thos. H. Grasty came up. 121

Friday 9th. Have a severe cold which has been coming on me for several days. about the middle of the forenoon Miss Molly A. Wilson, Jane A. Clark, Miss Mary Claiborne & Bro. Jno. S. Grasty arrived. In the afternoon the ladies left to go to Mr. Rich^d Jones. Grasty & I talked late at night.

Saturday 10th. Pretty tolerable sick with cold. wrote to Rev. Jas. Mayhew declining his request. Col. Grasty left. Ladies returned from Mr. Rich^d Jones in company with Miss Eliza Leftwich & Mr. Jno. Hunter. Rec^d a letter today from Mr. Jos. P. Engles Philad. informing me that the Exec. Com. of the Bd. of Pub. had voted me a donation of a minister's library. upon telling the Major of it I find that I am principally indebted to him for this donation, without my knowledge he wrote to Dr. McDowell giving an account of the Ch. etc. I feel under great obligation to the Major. concluded not to go to County Line until tomorrow morning.

Sabbath 11th. Started to County Line, taking Saddlebags with tracts & books along. congregation at C. L. quite large. Mrs. Clark & Miss Letitia there. after sermon distributed about 50 tracts among the people, fell in with Mr. Arendall on the road to whom I had sent the book -- Presbyterian & Bap^t.--he is much pleased with it. dined at Maj. Peter Barksdales, Mr. Nat. Barksdale also there. Bro. Jno. Scott, Dr. Barksdale, Wm. Barksdale & a good many others in Meadsville & at Halifax C.H. have joined the "Odd Fellows" Maj. Peter B. & Mr. Nichols have had the chills & fever again & look quite badly. The Maj. & family expect to go to the South next November to live in the neighborhood of Braden some 10 miles S.E. of Jackson Miss. Left & rode to Capt. Womacks. soon after my arrival it commenced raining. a little after during the rain Mr. Terry & Miss Terry brother & sister of Willis Plunketts wife came up to spend the night. conversed on various religious topics with Mr. Terry, on other topics to Mrs. Womack. 122

Monday 12th. Sold the Capt. 2 Confessions of Faith & 7 Hymn Books, talked with him about the Stone & Fitzgerald matter & inculcated the duty of possessing & cherishing a forgiving spirit towards those who injure us, etc. Talked with Alphonso, read some letters of his from Pa & Mrs. Margaret Penant is married to Mr. Stephen Gillock house carpenter. returned to Cedar Hill. the ladies with the exception of Miss Leftwich & Miss Mary went down to Pineville. Betty Clark Jinsy & Martha Walters & Brother Grasty went also. feel much improved in health. Conversed with Miss Leftwich & Miss Mary Clark on "the Blues", "on Diana." The record that God makes of our failings & conduct, on the importance of small matters & their results, etc, etc. Major returned from the C.H. & tells me that Mrs. Hughart the Campbellite preached there on Friday night, congregation pretty large. He staid with Col. Bennett.

Tuesday 13th. Conversed with Miss L. & C. on the subject of "conversations", "on the knowledge of character", "qualities which best entitle to respect & friendship." continued the preparation of ordination sermon. Miss Leftwich & Miss Mary left this evening for Mr. Rich^d Jones. Miss L. appeared to be an intelligent & amiable young lady, mild & retiring in her manners, inclined rather to taciturnity. she is a member of the Episcopal Ch. She is thought to be in love with Major Tarpley White who at one time addressed her. I am told they were near engaged to each other, what broke it off I do not know. She

plays several very sweet & melancholy airs on the piano, & at times seems much affected during the performance. I was much pleased with her so far as I became acquainted. she is tolerable good looking but not handsome. wrote to Mr. Jos. P. Engles, corner of 7th & George Streets, Philadelphia in reference to the Minister's Library granted me by the Exec. Comm. of the Bd. of Publications.

123

Wednesday 14th. Bro. Grasty, Miss Wilson & Miss Letitia Clark & Miss Mary came up. Engaged in preparation of discourse. Read in Halyburton's "Great Concern" talked with the ladies & Grasty. (Dr. Barksdale paid a visit today & left after dinner before the company arrived from Pineville.) Rained after dinner.

Thursday 15th. Engaged in preparation of ordination sermon. Bro. Grasty is smartly smitten with Miss Letitia Clark his cousin & it is not improbable that he may at some future time address her. Read a speech of Hon. Wm. C. Rives delivered before the Historical department of the Society of Alumni of the University of Va. 29th June 1847 "On the uses & importance of History, illustrated by a comparison of the American & French revolutions." He says of Cromwell "who waded through slaughter to a throne" amid the homage of his new-made sovereignty extorted from the fears of distrusting monarchs abroad & conspiring subjects at home, devoured by daily & nightly assassinations --- a prey to perpetual disquietude, & perishing by the double torture of mind & body." Read in Halyburton.

Friday 16th. Attended the singing at Shockoe Ch. Mr. Allen teacher, accompanied by Grasty, Miss Wilson, Letitia Clark & Miss Mary, spent the day there. distributed about a dozen tracts. became acquainted with Mr. Allen. He will convene next week a singing class at the C.H. Gave my brother two or three tracts on a call to the ministry & "Baconian Philosophy".

Saturday 17th. Spent the day in company with Grasty, the ladies, Maj. & Mrs. Clark at Bro. McAlisters. returned about dusk, somewhat unwell tonight & vomited. Bro. Grasty will preach for me tomorrow.

Sabbath 18th. attended Ch. congregation tolerable. Grasty preached an excellent discourse from Esther 4: 15,16. It was delivered with ease & fluency & animation, his voice is clear & agreeable. He bids fair to make an able & popular preacher. I pray that he may be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. after sermon I called attention of the congregation to the coming meeting of Presbytery, urged them to make it a subject of prayer that the Spirit of God might be present. I asked for my own behalf an interest in the prayers of all God's people in view of the solemn & responsible circumstances through which I shall pass. did not hold Bible class as I was unwell. gave out the notice for Mr. Allen's singing school to be held next Wednesday at 10 A.M. Rode from Ch. with Miss Martha Leftwich & engaged in a long conversation with her on the state of her soul, her hopes for eternity, she seemed affected.

124

I trust it may not be without effect. Alphonso dined with us today. after dinner Mr. Alonzo Hunt rode up, & afterwards Mr. Flournoy, Col. Elisha Barksdale, Mr. Thornton all of Halifax. the three latter travelled on the Sabbath to Court for tomorrow. Grasty is completely in for it with Letitia!

Monday 19th. Morning fair. Gentlemen from Halifax started for Court. Engaged in a long conversation with Mr. Hunt on the subject of religion. I think he is serious. I entertain flattering hopes that the Spirit of God is at work in his heart. I spoke to him on a variety of topics, "on the nature & author of this new-birth," on "justification," on "sanctification," on "the doctrine of the Trinity," etc.etc. Mr. Hunt left soon after for the C.H. Grasty left for Mt. Airy, expects to be gone during the week. This evening Bro. Jas. M. Wilson rode up. he has been in Henry County for a week or so & intends occupying that field. Finished my ordination sermon. Dr. Barksdale called today & spent the night, also Augustus Claiborne. Read in Ch. History.

Tuesday 20th. Read in Ch. History. enjoyed very much the society & conversation of Bro. Wilson. He tells me that C.M.M. is engaged at making

quilts. Miss Molly Wilson & Letitia Clark went down to Pineville.

124

Wednesday 21st. Miss Mary went up to the C.H. to attend the singing school. Bro. McAlister came up to my room to take my measures for a dress coat of fine black-cloth which he says some very kind but unknown friend or friends have presented to me. It is to be made & presented to me without any cost to me. The Lord bless the donors & make me more worthy of their kindness. Mr. Allen returned with Miss Mary & spent the night. Read Ch. History. Rec^d letter from Currie.

Thursday 22nd. Mr. Allen & Miss Mary went up to singing school. Bro. Wilson & I went over to the river & bathed. Read in Ch. History. Miss Mary & Miss Jane A. Clark returned from the C.H. French & Whary's Comp. of Ch. History.

Friday 23^d. Bro. Wilson started this morning for old Mrs. Watkins, Cascade. Miss Jane left for Pineville. Engaged in the study of the Sacraments. Received by the mail a draft of \$50 from the Bd. of Missions; a letter from Thos. C. Miller; the Repertory; & Presbyterian. Rained today, studied sermon.

Saturday 24th. Major cashed the \$50 draft for me. Engaged in studies in Government & discipline of our Ch, & the sacraments. went down to the river & bathed.

125

Sabbath 25th. Went to Pineville, thence with Miss Molly A. Wilson rode to Greenfield, saw Mrs. Walkup from Lexington & preached, congregation unusually large. distributed after sermon about 50 tracts. disposed of several books of the Presby. Bd. of Pub[lication]. dined at Mr. Pannills, company to dinner was large, Mr. & Mrs. Walkup, Mr. & Mrs. Banks & two daughters, Mr. Crenshaw Miller, Mr. Payne & sister Miss Susan Payne of Campbell, Mr. John & Alonzo Hunt & their sister Miss Ruth. I concluded to spend the night at Mr. Hunts. Accordingly Miss Mollie & I in company with the last five persons started in the evening (we had intended going to Mrs. Wm. Grasty's but I was told privately that Mrs. G. on the Friday preceding had been delivered of a child.) along the road Mr. Thos. Jones, Jr., fell in with us & I had a long conversation with him on the state of his heart in the sight of God. he is very careless & thoughtless about his soul. arrived at dusk, soon afterwards it rained violently. a severe headache compelled me soon to retire to a private room & lie down. The family & company were very interesting. Mrs. Hunt the mother of Jno. Alonzo & Ruth is a universalist. I held no conversation with her on this topic.

Visit to Campbell Co.

Monday 26th. Miss Mollie & I started in the morning for Campbell, chatted on a variety of topics, read from my ordination sermon. a little after 12 o'clock we passed Slaughters. Her parents live about 4 miles East of Slaughters. we went on about 3 miles to an old deserted residence belonging to a Major Murrell, which Mollie said was within a mile of her house, but there are worse at this end of our knowledge. We spent about two hours in riding in every direction around about the neighborhood but could not find the way, nor see anyone to make inquiries of. we finally concluded to return to Slaughters & get someone to pilot us. about a mile or so from Slaughters on our way back we fell in with a gentleman who proved to be an elder in Bro. Hogshead Ch., Mr. Thos. Cocke. he very kindly returned with us the whole way to Mr. Wilsons & spent with us the night there. Mollie's father teaches school some 3 miles from Lynchburg & was not at home. her mother is a very intelligent & interesting lady. Three brothers younger than herself at home, Hudson, aged 16, studying Latin, French, etc. going to school to Mr. Tompkins the Episcopal preacher of that neighborhood. I talked with him some against novel & for Bible reading, etc. William, aged about 14 & Branch, aged 12. They appear to be boys of considerable promise. The family are in reduced circumstances, although the returns from the different schools which the Father & daughters teach amount to something like \$7 or 800. Mollie will soon take up a school in the vicinity of Leesville. talked & sang etc. rained a good deal on us during the ride today & at night. excessively warm, but a sudden & great change during the night. Much pleased with the bearing & character of Mr. Cocke.

126

Tuesday 27th. Bid them all kind farewell & started accompanied by Mr. C.

July 1847

126 who rode with me some 3 or 4 miles. Stopped at 12 o'clock to eat my snack & have my horse fed a mile or two this side of Straightstone Baptist Ch. at a widow Smith's, she is sister of old Sam¹ Pannills. Mr. Jno. Patrick her grandson is lying here at the point of death with consumption. I went in & conversed with him. he appears to be remarkably stupid & ignorant, manifesting at first but little if any concern. he appeared towards the close to be somewhat affected. I prayed with him. Went over to a negro cabin to see an old negro who is also quite ill, talked with him on the way of salvation, etc. & prayed with him. Paid 25¢ for my horse feed. was introduced to Dr. Johns (bro. of Hobson Johns of Danville), became acquainted with old Mr. Morton Pannill, a brother of Sam¹. Pannill & Mrs. Smith, talked with both of them on the care of the young man & religion generally & left. stopped a little while at Chalk Level & arrived at Cedar Hill after night fall. Found two letters awaiting me, one from C.M.M. the other from Mr. Engles Philad telling me the books of the Bd. had been shipped agreeably to my instructions.

127 Wednesday 28th. Engaged in studying Hebrew. Went over in the evening to Mr. McAlister's & got my new coat, which fits me very well & is very neatly made. I know not who it is that made me this present, but I strongly suspect that it is from the kind & liberal heart of my friend & elder Major Clark. Rec^d by mail Presbyterian, Report of Bd. Missions, Report of Bd. of Education & letters from Bro. Wm. S. Beard of Parkersburg. Weather is quite cool for the season. I have again taken a slight cold.

Thursday 29th. From a conversation with the Major, I fear that Campbellism will make some efforts during the remainder of this summer & fall. The friends of truth & error must range on opposite sides. Lord give us grace to act right. & bless us with the assistance & power of thy Spirit. Tomorrow at 12 o'clock the Presbytery will meet for my ordination & installation, none have as yet come. Dr. Graham, Prof. Sampson, Jno. Scott ministers are expected.

Friday 30th. Rode up to the C.H. The brothers had all arrived & were waiting. at 12 o'clock Bro. Jno. S. Scott preached from Prov. 18: 24, "There is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother." congregation very good for Friday. after sermon, Presbytery organized & adjourned to meet at Maj. Clarks at ½ past 3 P.M. at ½ past 3 Presbytery met, Dr. Graham Moderator, Jno. Scott Clerk. Here I was examined on my acquaintance with experimental religion. Presbytery then took a short recess for dinner. after dinner, Presbytery was again in session & my examination was resumed. Prof. Sampson on Geometry, on mechanics with reference to the powers, on chemistry in reference to water, Heat, dew. Dr. Graham on Moral Philosophy in reference to conversion, Prof. Sampson on Ecclesiastical History before the coming of Christ, Dr. Graham on Ch. History after Christ, Arminian, Pelagianism, Nestorian, Wickliffe, Council of Constance, the Culus, Presbyterian Ch. in U.S. etc. Prof. Sampson examined me on Greek the first several verses of 1 Chap. Romans. Dr. Graham examined me in Latin the 4th calogen of Virgil. Prof. Sampson on Hebrew Genesis 9: 8-11, after which Presbytery adjourned to meet at the Ch. tomorrow morning at 9 o'clock. Rec^d a letter from A.L. Hogshead for Dr. Graham.

128 Saturday 31st. at 9 o'clock Presbytery resumed the examination at the Ch. Dr. Graham conducted the examination on Theology, the inspiration of the Scriptures, the freedom of the will, the atonement, the divinity of Christ, on the Sacraments, Baptism & the Lord's supper, on Erastianism, on Episcopacy, Presbyterianism, on the office of ruling elder. In the meantime the congregation had been gathering & it was now nearly 11 o'clock. after a recess of 10 or 15 minutes, Presbytery was again called to order to hear my sermon. My first Hymn was "How firm a foundation, etc" -- Prayer -- 2nd Hymn was "afflicted saint, to Christ draw near." Sermon 2 Cor. 12: 9. Last clause "Most gladly therefore will I glory in my infirmities that the power of Christ may rest upon me." Dr. Graham offered up the concluding prayer. 3^d Hymn "It shall be well, let sinners know." The sermon was sustained as satisfactory. at the termination of the examination on each of the preceding subjects such a note had been

July 1847

put. Mr. Sampson now moved that the whole examination be entertained, which was passed. Order 128
was then taken for my ordination & installment in the afternoon. Presbytery
then took a recess of an hour. Presbytery again met. Dr. Graham preached from
Jno. 6: 39, "Search the Scriptures." He presided in the ceremony of ordination
& installment & coordinated the exercises according to the form laid down in our
book. After my ordination Mr. Sampson delivered a solemn charge to me, & Bro.
Scott one to the people, according to previous appointment. During the ordinance
of ordination my feelings were beyond my control. the profoundest stillness &
solemnity pervaded through the large & attentive congregation. Congregation was
soon after dismissed & Presbytery adjourned to meet at Appomattox on Thursday be-
fore the 3^d Sab. of the present month*. Gave Capt. S.D. Neal a letter of intro-
duction to Maj. Preston of Lexington. To night at early Candlelight Prof. Samp-
son preached from 2 Cor. 13: 5, "Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith."
He & I staid at Col. Bennetts & I had much pleasant & edifying conversation with
him. It threatens rain. if tomorrow is clear the congregation will be far
greater than the Ch. can hold, it was closely filled today.

* of course, not July, but August is meant

Sabbath 1st. Raining incessantly all the morning. Dr. Graham staid last
night at Pineville, he alone came up from that place. Martha Walters was taken
sick at Major Clarks which with the rain prevented all the family from coming up
except the Major who arrived after the congregation was dismissed. several other
families who are in the habit of coming were detained from the first discourse to 129
the Lord's supper. The congregation however without was pretty large although
the Ch. was not full. The Dr. preached from the 50th Ps. 21st v. "Though thought-
est that I was altogether such a one as thyself." The Dr. conducted the serv-
ice at the table. the Episcopalians & Methodists communed with us. about the
middle of the day the rain held up & the people began to come in for the second
discourse by Prof. Sampson. Mr. Sampson, Mr. McAlister & myself dined at Dr.
Rives. At 3 o'clock the Ch. was pretty well filled & Prof. Sampson preached
from Acts 16: 30, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved." the attention was profound.
just about the termination of the discourse a negro woman in the gallery shouted.
After the discourse I made a few remarks upon the increased responsibility of
those who had been attending on these services etc. Dr. Graham pronounced the
benediction & the solemn exercise of the occasion closed. Oh God be pleased
to ratify in heaven the proceedings here & glorify thy name in the eternal sal-
vation of all who heard or were participants. Several friends from a distance
were present during the meeting. Grasty, Wilson, Mrs. Claiborne & several of the
family, Mr. & Mrs. Garland, Jas. Johnston & family, Ferdinand Claiborne & family,
etc etc etc. Dr. Graham & Sampson went to Rich^d Jones to night & I returned to
Cedar Hill.

Monday 2nd. Day fair. Mrs. Claiborne & daughters, Miss Mary Jane & Leti-
tia Claiborne & Miss Jane Clark with Bro. Grasty came up to spend the day with us.
After dinner Mr. McAlister & wife came over. In the afternoon Letitia Clark &
Bettie Claiborne came up to spend the night. Session met, myself moderator.
Maj. Clark appointed delegate to Presbytery. McAlister opened session with
prayer & I concluded. After supper I had a long & interesting conversation
with Mrs. Claiborne first in regard to Currie & Miss Patton, but principally &
longest on the trials of a Christian, the deceitfulness of the heart, etc.
wrote home to my father.

Tuesday 3^d. Rainy morning. Wrote to C.M.M. insisting upon our marriage 130
taking place in December. Mrs. Claiborne & the young ladies left this afternoon.
Read in "Rabbah takers" on Campbellian examined & refuted by Lendis. it is pretty
good on some points & indifferent on several others. Had a long & practical con-
versation with Bro. Grasty in reference to his temperament & traits of charac-
ter, etc etc.

Wednesday 4th. I see in the Watchman & Observer the notice of Bro. Lewis
of Danville marriage to Miss Jane Mc'Clanaghan of Bottetourt [Co.] Va. Bro.
Grasty started about ½ past 11 for Danville. he goes by the C.H. I sent the
letter I wrote yesterday by him to the P.O. a little before dinner I rode down

August 1847

130 to Pineville. Mrs. Claiborne, Mr. & Mrs. McAlister & Maj. Clark were there. the young ladies had gone down to Mrs. Banks to spend the day. Mrs. Rich^d Jones called after dinner & spent the evening. the conversation was general about the preaching recently, the Campbellites & their movements, the duty of Christians in regard to the matter. late in the evening the company from Mr. Banks returned accompanied by Mr. Sam^l White of Lynchburg. Miss Mary Clark brought me a very handsome boquet from Miss Fanny Banks. Had a little romp with Miss Mary Jane Claiborne after my boquet. I was rather rough & rude I think, though she was not at all offended, in truth she occasioned it. at different times during the night I talked with Mrs. Claiborne & Mrs. Clark, with Miss Lou Wilson & Miss Mary Jane Claiborne on the consistency of a Christian as to conduct & conversation. Miss Fanny Banks has heard of my "affaire du coeur" with Mal. how much she has learned I do not know. It has come out through Bro. Jno. Scott of Halifax. Mr. McEwing is at present at Mr. Banks.

Thursday 5th. Engaged in a conversation with Mrs. Claiborne as to my duties & difficulties as a pastor, my defeats etc, the importance of independence of character, the peculiar nature of my field. talked with Martha Walters in view of her leaving about 11 o'clock. she & her family started for Danville, received a great many pressing invitations to visit them. sent a message or so to Miss Patton from Bro. Currie. Returned to Cedar Hill. Read in Landis on Campbellism. Miss Jane A. Clark, Miss Mary & Mr. White came to Cedar Hill from the C.H. whither they had gone from Pineville with Mrs. Claiborne & family. late in the afternoon Miss Jane & Mr. White left. Mr. White is a cousin of Major Clark, is quite deaf, appears to be amiable & agreeable, of ordinary mind & intelligence probably some 33 or 5 years of age, is engaged in the mercantile business as a clerk in Lynchburg. commenced the preparation of a discourse from Heb. 10: 28,29, "He that despised Moses' law, etc." rec^d by the mail a Presbyterian & a letter from Bro. Hughes. his love affair with Miss Marg. Love is torn up root & branch. he seems to be greatly distressed & perplexed about it. I do not think him to blame in the matter supposing of course his statements in his letter are unexaggerated & unvarnished.

Friday 6th. Engaged in the preparation of discourse on Heb. 10: 28,29. Bro. McAlister called to see me & detailed at some length a conversation he had a day or two ago with Mr. Farthing & Jones & Bennett on the propriety of a Christian brother regarding the feelings of another, principally in reference to running after Cambellians. the conversation he says was protracted to about 2 hours length, he & Farthing being the chief & almost only spokesmen, a good many present. Col. Bennett slightly participating. he aimed at Col. B. over the shoulders of Farthing. He appears to think that he spoke very fluently & he hopes influentially. Towards night Miss Lou Wilson came up from Pineville. Martha Walters has left Pineville to live in Danville & be a member of Miss Benedict's school. May the Spirit of God guide & support & defend her. She is young & unacquainted with the world, the flesh & the devil to a great extent. rained tonight. conversed with Miss Lou on the subject of a systematic & thorough study of the Scriptures, the duty of each Christian as far as it lies in his power. Read "a treatise on the scripture doctrine of original sin" by H. A. Boardman, pastor of the 10th Presbyterian Ch. Philad.

Saturday 7th. Engaged in sermon. talked with the ladies. read Hughes' letter to Miss Lou, she thinks M. treated him shamefully. after dinner started for County Line. Spent the night at Capt. Womacks. conversed with Alphonso on the subject of studying for the ministry. he is somewhat inclined to it.

Sabbath 8th. Mr. McAlister called by Capt. W's. early in the morning on his road to County Line. He, Alphonso & I started. Capt. & Mrs. W. did not go. Congregation not as large as usual, but attentive, absorbingly so. Mr. Wimbish for the first time gave me a pressing invitation to go home with him. Went with McA. to Asa Waldren's for dinner; became acquainted with the family.

132 The old man has his second wife to whom he has been married some 12 or 13 years.

August 1847

the sons & daughters by his first wife, some 3 or 4 of each, are grown & live with him. Mr. Waldren some years ago was excommunicated from the Baptist Ch. He is an ignorant man, but appears to be very uneasy in his present condition etc (more again). Fell in with Dr. Barksdale at the widow Terry's, he rode with us. Dr. B. came with me to Maj. Clarks & spent the night or at least staid an hour or two after midnight. he was then awaked by the negro & went to the C.H. he had some business which required him, if he wished for success, to be first at the Clerk's office. 13.2

Monday 9th. Engaged at sermon. Maj. tells me that the Campbellites are not in quite as good an odor with some at the C.H. on account of their denial of the genuineness of 1 Jno. 5: 7, which one of them did publicly in the introduction to his discourse. Col. Bennett is one who is offended with them. I do hope he will withdraw from all sort of adherence to them, he greatly injures his usefulness there by fraternizing with such opposers of the truth. Col. Jones called during the day. I had a little religious conversation with him & gave him some 8 or 10 tracts, "The way to heaven", "Grace to the chief of sinners" especially for himself, the rest for himself & family. Dr. Barksdale called soon after breakfast again & remained until sundown & left with Bro. McAlister who had called over in the afternoon. Bro. Mac. handed me a pair of mixed wool & cotton socks, which his wife & Mrs. McA. had together made. After night wrote a letter to Rev. Jas. M. Humphreys, Marion, Smyth Co., Va.

Tuesday 10th. Day foggy. sun up & very hot. wrote to Robert B. Anderson, Cedar Grove Mills, Rockbridge Co. Va. Wrote to Mrs. Mary B. Caruthers, Seminary, Prince Ed. Co. Va. Went down in the afternoon to the river to bathe. a hard rain came on & before I could put on my clothes it was pouring down in torrents. I got a thorough wetting. The Major sent Robert after me with an umbrella. when I returned I was obliged to change every stitch of my clothing. It rained very [hard] until a late hour of the night. It is the heaviest rain we have had during the summer. Major & I expect to start in the morning for the meeting of West H[anover] Presbytery which convenes at Appomattox C.H. Read an article in the Repertory on Modern Jewish History. 13.3

Visit to Appomattox C.H. to Presbytery

Wednesday 11th. Started with Major Clark for Appomattox, fed our horses at Wetherford's & arrived at dusk at Campbell C.H. where we spent the night at the tavern kept by Simmons.

Thursday 12th. Had my horse shod. we fell in on the road with an old man named Bagly, a Methodist whose wife is a Presbyterian. he seems to be a good man & quite liberal. had considerable talk with him explaining the views of our Ch. on several of its distinct doctrines & views of order, etc. a little before 11 o'clock Rev. W.W. Stickley fell in with us & after a ride of several miles we arrived at Appomattox C.H. The Major & I put up at the tavern kept by Col. McDearman. a fairly good number of ministers & elders had already come. Mr. Stewart opened Presbytery with a sermon from Gal. 6: 16, the first clause, "But God forbid that I should glory save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ." Rev. J.H. Fitzgerald was chosen Moderator & myself & Mr. Bonford clerks. This appointment kept me closely engaged during the sittings of Presbytery. Mr. Hart presided in the afternoon, although I did not hear him. I met with several of my college acquaintances during my stay here, Louis D. Isbell, Geo. Ferguson, Wm. S. Lancaster, Henry F. Bocock, etc, etc. was introduced to Mrs. Geo. Miller, Miss Sarah & Miss Mary McClelland by Bro. Jno. A. Scott. I spent the night at Major Walker's about 3 miles from the C.H. he is a very fine & hospitable & intelligent man but not a member of the Ch. Isbell went out with me as also did Rev. Mich. Osborn with whom I got fairly well acquainted, he is a man of clear mind & somewhat accusative in his tune.. copyed off the proceedings of Presbytery tonight.

Friday 13th. My birthday, this day I am 27 years old. Oh what room have I for humiliation before God, & heartfelt gratitude. Here I raise my Ebenezer. The Lord enable me to live more holy than heretofore. Went to the C.H. Heard

August 1847

134 Naylor preach from the text 2 Cor. 5: 20. The discourse was very good but his delivery is not very attractive or impressive. Mr. Thos. C. Smith of Briary, Messrs. John & Edward Cochran of Buffalo Ch. put themselves under the care of Presby[tery] after having been examined on their purity & design in choosing the ministry. they were afterward examined on Algebra, Mental & Moral philosophy. the examination was very strict & the young gentlemen did only tolerably well if that, especially John Cochran. Mr. Osborn preached in the afternoon. I did not hear him. Bro. D.C.Humphreys I learn is detained sick at home in Augusta. It is thought that he has the consumption, poor fellow, I fear he is to be cut down in the morning of life in the bloom of his hopes. His brother Wm. is our [blank]. became acquainted with Rev. Jno. S. Bocock, Col. Johns one of the elders of the Appomattox C.H.Ch. A large number of people were present today & more are expected tomorrow & Sabbath. there is no church built here. we meet in the Courthouse, preaching in the Courtroom. Presby[tery] sits a while in the Courtroom & then goes down to one of the lower rooms in the building whilst public preaching takes place above. The C.H. is a very beautiful structure, not quite finished. There is an harbour a few steps from the C.H. but the frequent showers & dampness prevent its being used. Went out in the evening again to Maj. Walkers. Dr. Graham, Jesse S. Armistead, S. D. Stewart, Mich. Osborn, Jno. H. Bocock & Wm. Humphreys with several others & a number of ladies spent the night.

135 Saturday 14th. Returned to the C.H. Presby. met in the harbour & heard address on the subject of education from Rev. W.C.Scott & Mr. S.C.Anderson, a collection was taken up some \$52. After recess for dinner met in the C.H. Mr. Martin presented the claims etc. of Hampden Sydney College. Dr. Graham followed with some remarks. Presby. then went down to the lower room to give place to preaching. This evening I preached on the worth of the soul from Mark 8: 37. ["Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?"] I had got Bro. Jno. A. Scott to take my place as clerk. Presbytery appointed me to preach the Missionary sermon at the next Spring meeting of Presbytery which will convene at Boydton Mecklenburg [Co.]. went out to Col. Johns to night; with Mr. Martin, Mr. Armistead, Jno. A. Scott, Mrs. Miller, Miss Sarah & Mary McClelland & the Misses Mosely of Rockingham, etc,etc. spent the night. the evening passed off very pleasantly & even merrily. Bro. Jno. A. Scott informed me that he had addressed Miss Mary McClelland & was successful & that they are now engaged.

Sabbath 15th. Went to the C.H., rode with Mr. Armistead. a large number of people present yesterday, but more today, variously estimated some say at least 2,000. Mr. Armistead preached in the harbour from Heb. 11: 24-26. Sacrament of the supper then administered by Rev. S.D.Stuart. after an intermission of an hour Mr. Sampson preached from Prov. 29: 1. There was also preaching twice today in the C.H. for the coloured people. Spent the night at Maj. Walkers, got tolerably well acquainted with Dr. Nowlin, a Mr. Walton, two gentlemen by the name of Armistead brothers, the older married resides in the neighborhood of Mr. Hammerslys(?) new school. I think he is dissatisfied.

Monday 16th. Major Clark, Mr. Osborne, Mrs. Miller, Mr. Geo. Miller her husband & the Misses McClelland who had staid at Col. Johns & I met a few miles on the road & together travelled homeward. we stopped at the Red house to have our horses fed & take some refreshments, passed through Brook Neal, crossed the Staunton [river] in a boat & after 4 miles was at Mr. Geo. Millers in Halifax. This is a beautiful residence, the yard is the handsomest I ever saw, so tastefully laid out, on the high bank of the Staunton overlooking a large & lovely prospect. Spent a very agreeable night.

Tuesday 17th. After some pleasant rallying with Miss Mary McClelland, the Major & I started for home, dried & fed our horses in Riceville, at a tavern kept by a Mrs. Thompson & about sunset arrived at Cedar Hill, found all well & safe at home. Mr. Hill the blacksmith died since we left. The Campbellites have had a meeting at the C.H. & great excitement exists. Mr. Farthing & wife,

August 1847

Jno. Jones & brother & several others & Mrs. Scruggs have joined them. I suppose we must expect trouble from these errorists. The Lord give me Christian prudence & grace to act aright. I think I shall just go ahead & endeavour to preach down error by fearlessly & affectionately preaching up the truth without the exhibition without any unkind or uncharitable feelings towards those who have been led into error & whom I sincerely pity. a letter from my mother was awaiting my return. 135

Wednesday 18th. Miss Mary & the Major went up to the C.H. to attend the singing of Mr. Allen. wrote a letter to my aunt, Mrs. Ann Fuller. Major upon his return confirms the account of the sudden excitement in behalf of the Campbellites at the C.H. Wrote upon a sermon which I had left unfinished before the Presby.

Thursday 19th. Witnessed Major Clark pay Mr. Mayhew \$25.50 in the front porch. Finished the discourse on Heb. 10: 28-29. The Maj. tells me that Mr. Morrison Mead of Henry Co. is anxious to move to our C.H., to purchase or rent, & keep a public house. He is an elder in our Ch. & nearly all his family are members. I know but little about his standing as a Christian. If he comes it will cripple I fear the efforts of Bro. Wilson in that part of the country. Mr. Sam Jones, son of Col. spends the evening & night with us.

Friday 20th. Engaged in studying the subject of the believers' union with Christ preparatory to writing a sermon from 2 Cor. 5: 17, "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature, etc." Read in Campbell & Rice on the subject of cards. Expect to start tomorrow to Danville with the family to attend the Baptist association which meets there, Saturday, Sabbath & Monday.

"Visit to Danville"

136

Saturday 21st. Started about 11 o'clock with the Major, Mrs. Clark & Miss Mary for Danville, stopped at Bannister bridge & ate our lunch. arrived in D. about sunset, went to Col. Claiborne's, besides the family who are all home except David Augustus & William, we found there Sam Hairston an old college acquaintance & friend who has just graduated at William & Mary College & intends practicing law in the South, in Mississippi or Texas, Mr. Peter Hairston & his two sisters Miss Ruth & Miss Alice, & a Miss Columbia Stewart a relation of the Hairstons & sister in law of Rev. Mr. Chevalier of Montgomery Presby. Christiansburg, Miss Jane Clark & Miss Susan Banks of my own Church. at night I attended preaching at the Baptist Ch. & heard Rev. Mr. Mills of Halifax Co. from the text "that the purpose of God, according to election might stand," the middle clause of 11 v. of 9 Chap. Romans. was introduced to Rev. Mr. Taylor of Richmond who returned with us to Col. Claiborne's & there spent the night. He appears to be a man of deep & humble piety, unassuming manners, but not remarkable for mind.

Sabbath 22nd. Attended Ch., heard Mr. Taylor on justification from Job 25:4, "How can a man be justified with God?" The objection to his sermon was that he did not give a clear account of the imprintation (?) of Christ's righteousness. dined at Mr. Garlands. attended Ch. in the afternoon & heard Rev. Mr. Remilly from 1 John 3: 2, "Beloved, now are we the sons of God." about the conclusion of the discourse it began to rain & it rained incessantly almost for three days, which interrupted the preaching & I heard no more during my stay in Danville. Returned to Col. Claiborne's, had interesting conversations on the subject of religion, the motive & duty of immediate repentance with the Hairstons & Miss Stewart. they sound interested & affected.

Monday 23^d. Still raining, which prevented us from going out. the day was spent in various conversations with the company. at night Mr. Pinckney Bethel & Mr. Pinckney called & remained until a late hour of the night. I again engaged in religious conversation with Miss Stewart & Miss Ruth Hairston. Miss Stewart hopes she is a Christian but has difficulties on the subject of the mode of baptism. she did not tell me of this herself, but I learned it afterwards from Miss Mary J. Claiborne.

Tuesday 24th. This morning the Hairstons left under the impression that

August 1847

Dr. George Hairston, brother of Peter & the young ladies was quite unwell. the truth however was that a brother of Miss Stewart who had lately come from college was dead. the ladies were not informed of the true state of the case poor Columbia I pity her from my heart, how bitter will be the realization of the sad truth. The Lord be her comforter. Today I dined with the young ladies at Mr. Garlands. Capt. Ferdinand Claiborne & wife after dinner in company with Miss Mary J. Claiborne, I called upon Miss Sally Lyde Patton & spent about 3/4 hour, also called upon Mrs. Thos. Tunstall & Miss Cynthia. they live with two maiden sisters & a widowed sister Mrs. Bethel, mother of Mr P. Bethel. Mrs. Tunstall is still greatly distressed on account of the death of her son Geo. she is so altered from the effects of deep grief that I could hardly recognize her. Returned to Mr. Garlands & soon after left for Col. Garlands. The Major & family spent the night at Mr. G's.

Wednesday 25th. Went over to the town, got my hair cut at the barbers, called at Mr. Stones, talked with Mrs. Watkins principally about Bro. Wilson who lives in her neighborhood. She seems to think he is too backward & inaccessible lacking energy, that his style of preaching she fears will not be popular nor convincing etc. went on to Mr. Garlands & afterward returned with Mrs. Clark & Miss Mary in the carriage to Col. Claiborne's. in the afternoon the Major & family started for Mr. Henry Woodrings where they intend spending the night. Miss Jane Clark, Miss Susan Banks & myself will start in the morning & expect to meet them along the road to the C.H. weather still rainy.

Thursday 26th. day fair & sunshiny. copyed off a piece of my poetry "You remember it, don't you" for Miss Mary J. Claiborne, also the piece "I know an eye." about 11 o'clock we started, met with the Major some 10 miles from Danville, travelled very pleasantly on to the C.H. borrowed Foster's discussion of character from Mrs. Claiborne. My books from the Bd. of Pub. were put into the Major's carriage. got a letter from C.M.M. & we passed on through the village. I went with the Pineville carriage & company to Pineville. The Majors family went on to Cedar Hill. Along the road to Pineville I read Mal's letter. I was thunderstruck at its contents & grieved to my heart & hurt in my feelings & utterly disappointed in my fondly cherished hopes, she refused to marry me in Dec., insists on postponing it at least a year longer. the letter too was cold, & heavy on my heart as a mountain of ice. I fear unless one or the other of us yield the matter will be sadly terminated. I cannot consent to a postponement for this length of time. I am greatly distressed. I have read it over & over. Oh Lord direct me. Rec^d a letter tonight from Mr. Wm. L. Pannill informing me of the death of his infant daughter & requesting me to preach the funeral Sabbath evening. Read a very interesting letter from Miss Frederica Wilson sister of Miss Lou who lives in Roanoke, who for some time was in great distress of mind on the subject of religion, had been long a member of the Ch. & she thinks without religion. she is now rejoicing in glorious hope.

Friday 27th. Started early for home to perform for Sabbath services. Told the Major & family of my affairs with C.M.M. I hardly know what to do. opened my bundle of books found all safe. quite a valuable addition to my library.

Saturday 28th. preparing for tomorrow. In the evening started for Mr. Banks, stopped a short time at Mr. McAlisters & a little before night arrived at Mr. B. got wet from rain on the road. heard at Mr. Banks of the death of Mr. Jno. Coles who had died today at 3 o'clock P.M. of fever, having lain some 21 days. he was wealthy & leaves an interesting & deeply distressed family. found Mr. Wm. Banks, Esq, at his father's.

Sabbath 29th. Went to Greenfield & preached, congregation not so large as on the last Sabbath I preached, there was preaching by the Baptists at Springfield about six miles distant by Dr. Antony & Mr. Hawkins distributed about 20 tracts. went to Mr. Pannills & at 1/2 past 3 o'clock preached the funeral for his infant child from 2 Sam 12: 23. Congregation pretty large. started my own tunes. went home then to the residence of the late Jno. Coles having been requested to attend & conduct the burial service. I did not see the widow,

August 1847

... was requested to read the episcopal burial service. after some 139 conversation with young Walter Coles, Mrs. Walter Coles, Mrs. Jacob Coles & Dr. Coles I consented. I heard that Mr. Jno. Coles was delirious until two days before he died. during that interval of sanity he was constantly & earnestly engaged on the subject of his soul's salvation, & it appears that he died in great peace in hopes in Christ healing that he had no desire to live, that if there was truth in the Bible he would be certainly safe, and words again absent. The coffin was carried to old Mrs. Coles about a mile from his own residence for interment in the family burial place. as it moved off the loud & piercing bursts of grief were truly distressing to hear. at the grave a larger concourse of people were gathered. It was now nearly too dark to read. I directed lights to be brought & in the mean time I read the episcopal service. The lights came when I got about half way through. when the grave was about half filled, I stepped forward upon the hillock of loose earth & addressed the congregation as near in a style I thought adapted to the solemn & interesting occasion & offered up a concluding prayer. It was now very dark. I left with old Mr. Banks, Mr. Wm. Banks, Mr. Wm. Fitzgerald, Mr. Lovelace, Mr. Hayden & Col. Burnet, the three latter had come down with the coffin. Spent the night at Mr. Banks, quite fatigued.

Monday 30th. Left for Cedar Hills, rained on me again, but in the course of 3/4 of an hour it cleared up & the sun shone warmly. when I arrived I found a letter from my mother awaiting me, which contains the intelligence of the open disruption between Doct. Skinner & his congregation. he received a letter through the P. O. signed by R. J. White, Jno. A. Cumings, Jno. B. Lyle, Jno. M. Wilson, Jno. Compton, Geo. H. Baker, Jas R. Jordan & Sam^l L. Dold telling him that the Ch. was dissatisfied with him, that his preaching was not edifying, etc,etc. quite an excitement prevails. The whole matter came before Presby. which met the 18th of this month at Bethesda, Major Preston representing the Ch. Doct. Skinner & he argued the matter for two days. Doct. S. is said to have been very tart & quite irritated. A called meeting of Presby. will convene in Lex[ington] tomorrow the 31st Inst. congregational meeting has been called. I have no doubt the pastoral relation will be dissolved as I believe he is not at all acceptable to this CH. Nous verrous (?) May the wisdom of heaven be granted them all in Lexington, so that matters may be issued for the glory of & the best interests of the Ch. there. Rec^d a complimentary ticket from Banigan & Kelly proprietors of a Zoological Institute, respectfully inviting me to visit their 140 collection of Living wild animals to be exhibited at competition on the 17th day of Sept. 1847. In the Presbyterian of Aug. 21st, I find the following "Married on Tuesday, the 8th of last June, by the Rev. Julius Foster, the Rev. Philander Camp of Wyahising, to Miss Ellen C. daughter of Capt. John Allen of Wysox, Pennsylvania." Mr. Morrison Mead of Henry C.H. dined with us today & spent the night.

Tuesday 31st. Went down with Maj. White, Mr. Rorer, Dock Hutchins & Miss Mary to Shockoe to attend the examination of Alphonso's school. rode principally with Dock Hutchins, talked with him about fevers & medicines, & presented to him at his request some reasons against Campbellism, which he acknowledged to be new to him & satisfactory. A large number of persons were present at the examination. The pupils did very well & the whole matter was terminated by a negro dialogue. It is not certain whether he can get another school there.

September

Wednesday 1st. Engaged in preparation of sermon from 2 Cor. 5: 17. Miss Mary went up to the singing class at the C.H. Rec^d a letter from J.L. Campbell of Richmond, Kentucky, the object of which is to ascertain whether I could be persuaded to leave this place & take charge of the Presby. Ch. in that town. Today I resumed the use of the pipe, after a suspension since the 1st May. Spent the night at Mr. McAlisters. I am inclined to think that from all I can hear in reference to Campbellism at the C.H." there is more noise than wool."

Thursday 2nd. Read in "Memoirs of McCheyne." & Presbyterian. an interesting work of grace is going on in Jassy among the Jews through the instrumentality

September 1847

140 of the Scotch French. Note to C.M.M. & preserved a copy of it. I replied to
her reasons for not marrying me in Dec., urged her to alter her mind & declared
141 my settled determination not to concur to a further postponement than Spring.
McCheyne was a holy & laborious minister & successful especially in Dundee & in
the second year of his labours. Read in Owen on the Holy Spirit. committing
sermon for Sabbath.

Friday 3^d. Prepared Bible Class questions for this evening. After dinner went down with Miss Mary to the Academy. Present at class, Mrs. Clark, Miss Mary Clark, Miss Lou Wilson & Miss Hewitt. exercises interesting. returned to Pineville. sold Mrs. Clark the following books, Face of truth 40¢, Conf. of Faith 37½¢, Christian Mother 27¢, Flag Sergeant, Ruth Clark 10¢, Catechism for Child. 1¢, Sam^d Wyke Kilpin 5¢, whole amounting to \$1.20½. Sold Miss Lou Wilson Interesting Narrations 42¢. after eating some fine Watermelon, I started for Mr. Rich^d Jones, where I spent the night, conversed on the subject of religion in a general way by relating my last Sabbath exercises, my conversation with Jno. Patrick & the old negro, Miss Stewart, etc. conversed on the errors of the Campbellites.

Saturday 4th. Heard the little children spell. sold Mrs. Jones Scripture Portions 37½¢, Miss Charlotte's Dying thoughts 42¢ & left some 6 or 8 tracts. Lent Mrs. Jones Halyburton's "Great Concern." Mrs. Jones gave me some apples & sweet potatoes, the latter unusually large & fine for the season. Returned by way of Pineville, talked with them there on the proper spirit & feeling & course of conduct in reference to Campbellites & Campbellism. Miss Mary, Miss Jane & myself soon after started for Cedar Falls. Conversed with Miss Jane on the same subject, having heard that she & some others had probably been imprudent in conversation on the subject. Engaged in committing sermon. Read in McCheyne & in Owen on the Holy Spirit. In the evening Mr. Wm. Barksdale (brother of the Dr.) & Mr. Ferrill called & spent the night. Miss Letitia Clark also came up.

142 Sabbath 5th. Morning cloudy & raining, went to Ch. was informed along the road that Mr. Hughart the Campbellite preached there last night & would probably preach there today. my congregation tolerably large. preached from Hebrews 10: 28,29. attention very close & some feeling exhibited. gave notice that I would preach again at ½ past 3. dined at Mr. Tunstall's. Heard loud speaking in the C.H., Mr. Hughart discoursing then. Had a little conversation with Mr. Scruggs on the subject of Campbellism, his charity is wider than the system to which he adheres. Rain at intervals during the day & about the hour of the afternoon service. preached from Heb. 4: 11, congregation small. Mrs. Rives dined at Mr. T's. Mrs. Baptist told me that she thought Dr. & Mrs. Rives were interested on the subject of religion. Became acquainted with Mr. Chas. Callaway, who is studying for the ministry in the Episc. Ch. Spent a few minutes at Dr. Martins & arrived home about night. The Campbellites preached today at 11, at 3, & at night I am told.

Monday 6th. Major went up to the C.H. & took with him Alex. Campbell's New Testament. Read in Owen on the Holy Spirit. Read in Shaw's Expos. of Conf, of Faith. Rec^d "Calvinistic Magazine." Major Clark & Col. Risen made friends today having been at variance disagreeable to both for some time. Mrs. Baptist was chiefly instrumental in effecting it. I am truly delighted at it myself. They met & were introduced to each other at Mrs. Tunstall's parlour.

Tuesday 7th. Read in Owen on the Holy Spirit & Rice on the influence of the Spirit in conversion & sanctification. Was engaged in the study of this subject & also on the design of baptism.

Wednesday 8th. Alphonso came up & spent the day. Immediately after dinner I went up to the C.H. Spent some time at Col. Risen's store, then at Hargraves. Got into a controversy with Mr. Farthing on the meaning of Acts 2: 38. Spent the night at Mr. Griggs. Mrs. Cole is at the Mecklenburg Springs. Miss Jane Wilson is at Mr. G.

Thursday 9th. Rain to day. Spent part of the day & dined at Mr. Chas. Lovelace. Went to Mrs. Arthurs whose husband is absent in Salem sick & whose

September 1847

only child a little boy of 2 years is lying sick of the fever. I conversed with him on the subject of religion & prayed. Stopped short time at Col. Bennett's store, got my store account up to Sept. 1st which is \$40.29 & is receipted. Bot. a box of matches. Went over to Mr. Tunstalls & talked awhile with Mrs. Baptist & Mrs. Tunstall, they are both much excited & violently opposed to Campbellism. Returned home.

14.3

Friday 10th. Read in Owen on Justification. Read through the Acts of the Apostles. I am much alarmed at the progress of Campbellism. Preparing for preaching at County Line. Weather quite cool.

Saturday 11th. Cold & rainy. Had fire in my room. Preparing for County Line. Major went up to the C.H. Studied the subject of justification. Rec^d my account with "Farthing & Jones" shoemakers from which deduct \$2.75 for my preaching, the balance \$3.50 was settled by Bennett & Rorer.

Sabbath 12th. Cold & rain, started to County Line, rained nearly all the way & thought once or twice of turning back, found about ½ dozen persons at the Ch. Lectured on the first two parables of the 18th Chap. of Luke, two prayers, myself & Mr. Beverly Sydnor, gave notice that I would preach in the afternoon at Mr. Peter Barksdales, dined there, preached, still raining, only two or three besides the family & servants, Mrs. Sydnor & Mrs. Crews of Meadsville, young Mr. Easley, young Mr. Wimbish, Dr. & Wm. Barksdale. called on Mr. Sydnor again, he lives in Richmond, is a very good man, belongs to Mr. Sales Ch. preached from the text "And they also with one consent began to make excuse." Spent the night Catechized the children, etc. Miss Louisa gave me a book mark with the motto "God is love." Cleared up about sunset.

Monday 13th. Left for home, stopped a while at Capt. Womacks. Alphonso starts tomorrow for Lexington. arrived at Cedar Hill. Jno. Connery (?) & Miss Edmondson are married. the pastoral relation between Dr. Skinner & the Ch. in Lexington is dissolved, he says he will appeal to the Synod. I think he ought not. Engaged in preparation for next Sabbath.

Tuesday 14th. Finished the discourse on 2 Cor. 5: 17. Wrote letters to Bro. Currin & Bro. Hughes. cool today & had fire kindled, for the first time.

Wednesday 15th. Wrote letter to Bro. Alex. L. Hogshead. Read a sermon in the Lane street lectures on "Efficacious Grace." Major Clark came up & told me that he has sold Harriet for \$400 cash, which introduced a conversation on the duty of masters to provide for the souls of their servants which I urged upon him at length, upon his responsibility to God. Received a letter from Robt. B. Anderson, & one from Willis Tinsly of Franklin Co. requesting me to come up & assist old Mr. Rice at a sacramental meeting the 2nd Sabbath of October. finished Fairchild's "Great Supper." Jas. Johnston & wife spent the night with us. I have quite a disagreeable cold, caught I suppose last Sabbath by riding in the rain.

Thursday 16th. Major & Mr. Johnston went up to the C.H. The trial of Fitzgerald's negro will be held today. studied sermon for Sabbath. Read a sermon in Dr. Chalmers from 1 Cor. 2: 4-5. wrote a reply to Jno. L. Campbell's letter of Richmond Kentucky in reference to my taking charge of the Ch. in that town. I declined it.

144

Friday 17th. attended the Menagerie at the Pittsylvania Court House in company with Miss Graves & Miss W. Hazelwood who rode on horseback up. Mrs. Clark, Mrs. Johnston, Miss Letitia & Miss Mary rode in the carriage. A large number of persons saw all the exhibition, among the animals I had never seen were the Ocelot, Bison, Tapir, Grizzly Bear, American Bald Eagle, Anaconda, etc. Today the trial of the negro was concluded & resulted in his condemnation, he was however recommended to mercy. rec^d letters from Mr. Miller, Bro. D.C.H. & my father. Miss Lindsay leaves tomorrow for N.C. not expecting to return. Met Nat. Terry at the show. Read in McCrae's life of Knox.

Saturday 18th. Engaged in preparing for tomorrow. Read in McCrae's life of Knox & in Hetherington's Hist. of the Ch. of Scotland. At night Mrs. Rich Jones servant boy Pleasant brought me up a present from his mistress what proved to be some 7 yards or so of very nice black janes suitable for coat & pants. How kind & how unworthy am I of such marks of attachment & confidence. rained

September 1847

144 tonight. headache & bad cold. rec^d a ticket to a party at Col. Claiborne's a bridal party for his son William.

Sabbath 19th. Clear morning, attended church, congregation quite large considering that Mr. Prichard is holding a protracted meeting at Bannisters. read in McCrae's life of Knox, & Chalmer's Sermons on Human depravity.

Monday 20th. Read in McCrae's life of Knox & in Chalmer's Sermons. Alex. Campbell is in Edinburgh delivering lectures in behalf of his systems of Christianity. Col. Claiborne returned with the Maj. from Court. Rec^d letters from Rev. S. D. Rice as I expected. Rec^d notice of a call meeting of Presbytery from the Moderator Rev. J. H. Fitzgerald to be held on the 1st day of October at South Plank's Ch. to take in consideration the propriety of dissolving the pastoral relation between Rev. Sam^l Watkins & said Ch. & also to take under care of Presbytery Mr. Jno. Pinkerton as a candidate for the gospel ministry. Read two Chapters in Owen on the Holy Spirit, Sanctification progressive & peculiar to believe.

145 Tuesday 21st. Col. Claiborne left, sent by him to Mrs. C. "Attractions of the Cross." Read in McCrae's life of Knox. Commenced the preparation of a sermon on 1 Cor. 4: 3-4, "But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, etc." Finished McCrae's life of Knox, who was born 1505 & died 1572 aged 67 years, who lived & laboured & died in troublous times & was the great Reformer of Scotland. Resumed the reading of Hetherington's Hist. of the Ch. of Scotland which I had intermitted in order to read The Life of Knox. Read a portion of Foster's Essay on Decision of Character, able & discriminating.

Wednesday 22nd. Continued prep. of sermon. Read in Hetherington, Chalmer's Sermons. Mrs. McAlister came over & spent the day. Major went over to Col. Thos. Jones on some business. Mrs. Clark taken sick with a severe attack of giddiness, etc. Mrs. McAlister spent the night. Finished Foster's decisions of Character. I shall read it again soon, it deserves to be studied & aimed at. Lent Mr. McAlister "Great Supper." & 4th vol. Broad (?) tracts. Rev. Thos. V. Moore has accepted the call to the 1st CH. Richmond. Visited Mrs. Abbot & talked with her on the subject of baptism, its mode, etc, she appears to be pious but is quite ignorant.

Thursday 23^d. Read in Hetherington. wrote on my sermon. Resumed again the reading of Foster on "Decisions of Character." It rained today.

Visit to Cascade

Friday 24th. Raining, toward 11 o'clock it cleared up & I started for Mr. Benj. Watkins in the vicinity of Cascade Ch. which is under the pastoral care of Mr. Mebane of Orange Presbytery, N.C. Stopped at Chesnut Grove & had my horse fed. Left an appointment to preach there on my return on Monday at 11 p'clock. About dusk I arrived at Mrs. Morton's, widow, a Methodist whose daughter Miss Mary is a very intelligent & warm Presbyterian. Here I found Mr. Ned Carter & wife, daughter of Mrs. M., Mr. Nat. Henry son of the eloquent Patrick Henry, he is a widower advanced in life, very fluent in conversation, well educated & informed, is the teacher in a school in the neighborhood, & is dissipated in his habits, & an old gentleman by the name of Carter, uncle of Mr. Ned, of Missouri. I spent a pleasant night here & engaged in personal & religious conversation with Mr. Ned Carter on the way of justification & the duty of a sinner.

144 6 Saturday 25th. distributed here some 8 or 10 tracts & started for Mr. Watkins about 7 miles distant Miss Mary accompanying me. I found her a very agreeable companion. arrived at Mr. Watkins. Mr. Mebane was there, together with Mr. Benj. Watkins & another young Watkins, sons of the old gentleman. We all went to church, I preached of the worth of the soul, congregation tolerable, became acquainted with a considerable number. Maj. Martin & Mrs. Caroline Martin, son-in-law & daughter of old Mr. Watkins, several gentlemen & ladies of the name of Milner, etc, etc. returned in company with Bro. Mebane to Mr. Watkins & spent the night there in various conversations etc with the company. I was much pleased with Mr. Mebane, he has been in the ministry about 10 years, is married & has three children, is a very decided Presbyterian & a pious man. I was

September 1847

entertained with great kindness by the family.

Sabbath 26th. Sacrament of the Lord's Supper to be administered today. I 146
drove to Ch. in a buggy with Mrs. Watkins. she gave me an account of the very interesting & delightful deathbed exercises of her daughter Mrs. Robt. Williams, who exhibited the most perfect resignation & joy at the approach of death, had her shroud made before her death & examined it with entire composure, died of consumption, was baptized on her death-bed by Rev. Benj. M. Smith who preached the funeral. Mr. S. was at that time pastor of the Danville Ch. I preached today in the forenoon Mr. Mebane conducted the services in connection with the Lord's Supper & in the afternoon I again preached, congregation large & very attentive. text in the forenoon Heb. 11:39-40 in the afternoon Luke 15: 18-19. Became acquainted today with the very wealthy Mr. Sam^l Hairston & wife, the parents of Mr. Peter H. & the young ladies with whom I had become acquainted in Danville a few weeks before. they were all at Ch. today. Bid farewell to Bro. Mebane after getting his consent to come down & assist me at a communion on the 3^d Sab. of November. Drove home with Mrs. Watkins & from thence rode over to Mr. Sam^l Hairstons about 2 miles distant. Miss Mary Martin had gone with the young ladies. Here I spent the night. everything presents the appearance of vast wealth, it far surpasses anything I had ever previously seen. the yard & garden which surrounds the house is very large and is ornamented in that style which a fine taste would design & money execute. the largest part of the yard & the whole of this planted garden (embracing some 4 or 5 acres I suppose) is on the south side of the house which stands nearly though not 147 exactly east & west. This side of the house commands an upstream & beautiful prospect, the Dan river winds along in sight at the distance of about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile & the sunset glows from its wood bosom & all along in that direction you can see the woods etc. which are in North Carolina on "the hills of Dan." The house is of brick of plain exterior two stories, though if you include the basement story which is but very little (if any) under ground, it would make 3 stories. there is a porch on the north & south side of the house, but the garden on the south side surpasses all. the mansion is on a considerably steep hill & the garden is a "falling" one, the broad 2-level plots communicating with those below by flights of steps. here on all sides you are presented with the view of long order hedges close & well trimmed, borders of box, etc & almost any variety of roses, dahlias, jassamines, honey suckles, etc,etc. too many to remember & too tedious to enumerate, cedar trees trimmed to the form of perfect cones, handsome & flourishing arbor vitae at the ends of the walks & at the corners of the smaller subdivisions of the plots summer houses & arbours of trellis work with various kinds of vines thickly shading them & in one part of the garden a large half natural-half artificial arbor formed of several large cedars deposed in a circle, the inner bits & branches cut away so as to have the insides open & unobstructed, the outer so trimmed & shaped as to present the appearance from the outside of a vast cone, rounded & meeting perfectly at the top with small inlets around the base, as larger door ways formed by cutting away the limbs & keeping clear the smaller twigs, etc. The family are without the least appearance of ostentation, kind & affable & hospitable. Mrs. Hairston is a very intelligent sprightly & agreeable lady of the Baptist Ch. & truly pious I think. none others of the family are pious. the conversation at the supper table & in the drawing room was various, on the subject of dancing, the notion of holiness, sinless, perfection, the qualities of good men & their duties, & ditto of husbands.

Monday 27th. The ladies, Peter & I walked through the garden. Miss Ruth made me a very pretty boquet. we returned to the house. Miss Alice played a fine tune on the piano & I took my leave, much pleased with my visit. Oh how vast is the responsibility of those who possess much wealth. stopped a short time at Mrs. Watkins & continued my ride, arrived at "Chesnut Grove" about $\frac{1}{2}$ past 11. preached in the Methodist Ch. on the nature, duty & encouragements of immediate repentance toward God. congregation quite small. dined at Mr. 148

September 1847

148 Paynes, became acquainted with Mrs. Payne a Methodist, Mr. Fulton a Methodist a gentleman who at present is studying with Mr. Boyd the teacher of the academy at Chesnut Grove & intends becoming a Methodist preacher. became acquainted with one or two other gentlemen & several ladies, & left about 3 o'clock, & arrived at home about dusk. found Mrs. Clark better than she was when I left. Read in Hetheringtons Hist. Ch. of Scotland, etc. rec^d letter from Rev. Jas. M. H.

Tuesday 28th. Read the report presented to the last Gen^l Assembly on the subject of parochial schools. continued the preparation of sermon on 1 Cor. 4: 3-4. Mrs. Nat. Lovelace, wife & daughter visited the family this afternoon, lent Martha L. "the deaf mute." Read in Hetheringtons Hist. of Ch. of Scotland.

Wednesday 29th. Continued & finished the aforesaid sermon. Read in Hetherington. Rec^d a letter from Rev. J. H. Fitzgerald Moderator of the W[est] H[anover] Presby. "calling a meeting of Presby. at Union Theo. Sem. on the 7th October at 12 o'clock to take into consideration an application from the congregation of the Village Ch. for leave to prosecute a call before East H[anover] Presby. for the pastoral services of the Rev. Theo. Pryor a member of that body." Rec^d a letter from C. M. M. "alls right" next March, thank God, a most delightful & refreshing letter breathing the sentiments of a warm & affectionate heart, the Lord bless & keep her.

Thursday 30th. Miss Mary started for Danville for the party at Col. Claiborne's given to Wm. Claiborne & his bride. I was invited, but I found it impossible to go consistently with my other duties. Read in Hetherington's: Committing sermon for Sabbath. Finished Hetherington's "Hist. of the Ch. of Scotland."

October

Friday 1st. Committing sermon. Read in Eposition of Conf. of Faith. Read in Hodge Hist. of Presby. Ch. Part 1st. Attended Bible Class in the afternoon, the lesson today finishes the 5th Chap. of Matthew. Spent a short time at Pineville. wrote my report to Dr. Wm. A. McDowell. Read in Mason's essays on the Ch.

Saturday 2nd. Read in Mason's essays on the Ch. wrote to C. M. M. Engaged in committing sermon. Read in Hodge's Hist. of the Presby. Ch. in the U. S. Wrote to the Editors of the Southern Presby. Review ordering the periodical & enclosing \$3.00, all which I shall send off on Monday D. V. Miss Mary returned from Danville quite pleased with the party. Bro. Lewis & lady have returned to Danville. Wrote my report to Rev. Jesse S. Armistead, Stony Pt. Mills, Cumberland, Va. Mr. Hughart reaches tonight & tomorrow at the C. H.

Sabbath 3^d. Morning somewhat unpromising. went to Ch., congregation much larger than usual & very orderly & attentive, with the exception of one or two young men (Thos. Jones, Sam^l Jones, Carters, etc) who seemed to be amused at something I know not. it distressed me much as it diverted them from the most impressive portions of the discourse. I preached from 1 Cor. 4: 3-4, "the judgement of men compared with the judgement of God." Called a few minutes at Col. Bennett's, returned to Cedar Hill. Major came up into my room & sat till dark talking on subjects principally connected with the prospects of Campbellism. Finished reading the 1st Vol. of Hodges Hist. of the Presby. Ch. in the U. S., which brings it down to 1741, the year of the schism, when the Presby. of New Brunswick separated from the Synod of Philadelphia. the full & appropriate title of Dr. Hodge's work is "The Constitutional History of the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America"---1705-1741.

Monday 4th. Miss Jane Clark came up from Pineville. She & Miss Mary & I went up together in the carriage to the C. H. to make some calls. Went first to Mr. Tunstall's & saw & became better acquainted with Mrs. Towns (Mrs. Baptist's sister) & her daughter Miss Polly Towns, besides the remainder of the female part of the family. Mrs. Tunstall played for me on the piano, she is a superior performer. I was much pleased with Mrs. Towns, she lives within a mile of Clarksville & is a very warm presbyterian. she gave me a pressing invitation to visit her during the meeting of next Presbytery. After having spent some time there I left to transact a little business in the village. En-

October 1847

closed \$3.00 in the presence of Mr. Emerson within a letter to the Editors of the Southern Pres. Review, Charleston, S.C. & put it together with the two I wrote on Saturday into Mr. Emerson's hands for the mail, chatted a little with Col. Bennett, Dr. Lapham, Jno. Jones etc. & returned to Mr. Tunstalls & soon after the ladies & I left. We called at Col. Risen's & spent some 20 or 30 minutes or more. Saw Mrs. Risen & Miss Emily Towns her sister & left for Cedar Hill. Miss Jane returned in the morning to Pineville. during the ride back from the C.H. I gave the two young ladies a long talk in reference to their faithful & strict attendance upon their religious duties, public & private, during their contemplated stay in Richmond at Mrs. Carrington's school. I talked with them pointedly & affectionately & urged them that whatever they might neglect, not to neglect their Saviour & their souls & never to compromise their religious principles. They listened with great attention & interest & I trust that God will bless & keep them amid every trial & temptation. This afternoon I rec^d \$36 from the Major & gave him a receipt for \$50. He pays it for Dr. R. V. Barksdale. it is the county line subscription of my salary, all that is mentioned in the receipt. The 50-36=\$14 which I owed the Major & which of course is now settled. On tomorrow Providence permitting I shall start for Lexington & thence to Staunton to attend the meeting of the Synod on the 13th inst. My diary from this time until my return to Pittsylvania is put down from my memory after my return to Cedar Hill: 151

Tuesday 5th. Fair day. stopped at Wetherford's to have my horse fed & there I dined from the snack Mrs. C. had put up for me. at Wetherford I met with Miss Martha Davis, Alonzo Hunt, etc. at night I stopped at Mr. Moore's the father of Mary who was a member of the academy last session. I was much pleased with Mr. M. & the family. Mr. Moore is a very intelligent man & liberal hearted Christian of the Methodist Ch.

Wednesday 6th. Mr. M. would receive no pay for my entertainment & pressed me to call upon him whenever I passed. Rained this morning until the middle of the day. Had my horse fed at Perrows on the top of the mountain the other side of Lynchburg. stopped for the night at Jordans, rained on me again during the last hours ride.

Thursday 7th. Left Jordan's, rained on me very hard until I had got to the head of the canal in the neighborhood of Darsts, arrived in Lexington at about 1 o'clock P.M. found all well at home.

Friday 8th to Wednesday 13th. Remained in Lexington during this time, made several calls upon my acquaintances & relations, settled up my account with Dr. J.W.Paine for boots bought last spring. Paid Col. Barclay for my horse, gave him \$70 & lifted my note, he deducted \$10 from the price of him, on account of his lameness. Heard Mr. Hart preach in the forenoon of Sabbath. I preached in the afternoon to the negroes, a large congregation, & at night to the whites in the Lecture room. heard a great deal said about Dr. Skinner's conduct, he is generally condemned & I think justly for his conduct in reference to resigning his pastoral charge, his speech before Presbytery in Lexington. he is publishing a book which purports to be a report of the proceedings in his case at Bethesda & Lexington. the book came out on Tuesday the day before I started for Staunton. I read it Tuesday night. Heard Baker Davidson preach that night. on Monday night Bro. Alex. Hogshead preached, did only tolerable, seemed much confused & embarrassed. Dr. Hart preached on Sabbath from Ezekial 7: 6. Hogshead preached from Acts 17: 30, Davidson from 2 Cor. 5: 19-20. Heard of the death of my friend old Mrs. Jordan, also Mrs. Edmonia Preston & on Tuesday morning Gov. McDowell's wife died of consumption. all these were members of the Presbyterian Ch. of Lexington, Va.

Wednesday 13th. I started in company of W.H.Ruffin, Jno. W. Barclay for Staunton, dined at Steel's [tavern] at Midway & there I saw Thos. Tunstall who is living in a store belonging to a Mr. Moon. arrived at Staunton about an hour by sun & was put to lodge at the female seminary & board during stay with Mrs. McDonell who is a widow & lives just across the street from the academy.

October 1847

152 Wednesday 13th to Tuesday 19th. My fellow lodgers at the seminary were Mr. Hickman, Messrs. Wm. & Alex. Hogshead, Mr. Jno. Cochran, Mr. David & Jas. M. Humphrys & a Mr. Luck of old Oxford. during my stay at Staunton, I dined twice at Mr. Donaghys about a 3/4 mile out of the town, took tea once at Dr. Waddels father-in-law of Rev. Mr. Stewart of Briary & once at Mr. Alex. S. Hall's at the invitation of Rev. Dan^l B. Ewing. there I was introduced to Rev. Mr. Jennings, staid one night & took several meals at Mrs. Keaton Harper's whose husband is at the war in Mexico, at other times at Mrs. McDonells. on Friday evening with the members of Synod visited the institution of the blind & the deaf & dumb, was most deeply interested & affected at the exhibition. Heard Mr. And. M. Hayes, Mr. White & Mr. Lyburn preach during my stay in Staunton. the meeting of Synod was a very full one & interesting. it adjourned on Monday night at 11 o'clock, about 80 ministers & 40 elders present. Dr. Skinner's appeal & complaint came up on Saturday & on Monday the who[le] case on motion of Dr. Wilson was referred to the next Gen^l Assembly. the Synod took action on the subject of the Seminary, the system of Colportage for Virginia, the Watchman & Observer, the Old & New School. but for full proceedings in Watchman & Observer. Saw a great many of my acquaintances in the Ministry & among the elders, which it would be tedious to enumerate, purchased a few books at Cowans store. the Moderator of Synod was Peyton Harrison. the temporary Clerks were M.D. Hoge & F.M. Watkins. Dr. McFarland was elected Stated Clerk in the place of Dr. Plumer. the next meeting of Synod convenes at Fredericksburg. Bro. D.C.H. has given up Appomattox & expects to go south, as soon as possible. Alex. Hogshead has left Amelia & will go over to Appomattox to see them & try it for a month. Returned to Lexington on Tuesday 19th in company with Wm. & Alex. Hogshead. Dined at Major Prestons on Wednesday & saw Miss Lou Caruthers, 153 Major & Mrs. P. & Rev. M. Shepardson, who is a great oddity in his manners. rode out Ths afternoon & spent about 3/4 of an hour at Jas. C. Morris. preached night in Lexington.

Thursday 21st. about the middle of the day Alex. Hogshead in his buggy & Alphonso & I on horseback started for East Va., Hogshead for Appomattox & we for Pittsylvania, staid the night at Jordans.

Friday 22nd. Left Jordans & fed our horses in Lynchburg, here departed from Hogshead. bought several books from Payne, arrived at night at Rev. Wm. Hogshead, found Jno. A. Scott there, spent a very pleasant night.

Saturday 23^d. Scott, Alphonso & I left. Scott soon parted from us & we came together, day threatening rain, had our horses fed at old Mrs. Smiths, in the neighborhood of Straightstone. Alphonso & I parted about 5 miles the other side of Chalk Level, he to Shockoe & I for Wm. L. Pannills at which place I arrived in a couple of hours, found the family all well.

Sabbath 24th. Rained all day & was disappointed in preaching at Greenfield. Changed my appointment to preach at the Co. L. on the 5th Sab. to Greenfield, upon hearing that the Methodists intend holding a quarterly meeting there at the same time. Catechized the children & in the evening started for Pineville, arrived at dusk very glad to see them. spent a pleasant night in recounting the incidents of my trip, etc.

154 Monday 25th. about 10 o'clock I left for Cedar Hill where I soon arrived & found all well. thus far has the Lord preserved me. May I praise him for his goodness. on tomorrow The Major, Miss May & Miss Jane start for Richmond, the two latter to remain there during the winter at Mrs. Carrington's school. the two mothers are much distressed at parting. To night we all go to Mr. Rich^d Jones to spend the night & be ready for the stage on Tuesday morning. I found Mr. & Mrs. Jones & family all well & very kindly welcomed me back. besides Mr. Jones household, there spent the night Major C. & Mrs. C., Miss Mary C., Mrs. Eliz. C. C. Miss Jane A. & Letcher C. Sam^l Jones & myself.

Tuesday 26th. The stage came by about 8 o'clock & the Major & the two young ladies left for Lynchburg expecting there to take the packet boats & proceed on to Richmond. sold Mr. Jones a presbyterian Almanac, gave the little

October 1847

twins a child's Catechism & heard them spell. heard just before the Major started of an unpleasant state of feeling which exists between Mrs. Eliz. Clark & the Major, which occurred about 10 days ago. The shortness of time forbids any settlement at present I must have it arranged very soon. Mrs. Jones told me of it. it was occasioned by the Majors calling one of the negroes. the full statement of particulars I will learn soon. On my return to Cedar Hill I neglected to state that I found the following papers, letters, etc. awaiting me, 2 nos. of the Southern Pres. Review, Calvinistic Mag., 2 nos Presbyterian, letters from Mrs.M.B.C., Rev.S.D.Rice, Jno.L.Campbell & an invitation from the session of the Richmond Ch. Kentucky, urging strongly my coming there & settling. At Mrs. Jones on Monday night I rec^d a letter from C.M.M. & the Princeton Review. Letitia returned home with Mrs. Martha Clark & spent the day with us at Cedar Hill. In the afternoon Robt. went up to the C.H. & brought Mrs. Cole & little Mary to remain during the Majors absence. I read today Dr. Ruffners address recently issued from the Lexington Gazette office entitled an Address to the people of West Virginia showing that Slavery is injurious to the public welfare, & that it may be gradually abolished, without detriment to the rights & interests of Slaveholders. It is an able production & in it I fully concur. The style is Dr. Ruffner's very plain & in some passages low & vulgar. Read an article in the S. P. Review on the personality, divinity, operations etc of the Holy Ghost.

Wednesday 27th. Miss Letitia Clark left before breakfast. commenced the preparation of a sermon from the text Josh. 24: 15, "Choose you this day whom ye will serve." Read in the Calvinistic Mag. an able article entitled "A Scriptural test of Bible Orthodoxy" by C. N. in which the writer sets himself to shew, that the whole system of Bible doctrine grows out of this one truth, or necessarily flows from it, that the salvation of self-ruined man is so wholly of grace as to exclude all merit or boasting & in the second place, that all heresy or systems of error are built on the opposite & false supposition, that man is not totally dead in sin, & that his salvation is not so wholly of grace as to exclude merit or boasting. I object however to the representation which the writer makes of Old Schoolism. read also in this no. a defense of the Great Iron wheel, no.2. sustained by high authority. A short practical sermon from Hab[akkuk] 3: 2, "O Lord, revive thy work." Read an article in the Princeton Repertory on "the memories of Charles Simson" who was born at Reading Sept. 26th, 1758. The reasons assigned by Bishop Wilson for the success of this eminent servant of God are 1st. His occupying diligently with his appropriate talents. 2. Consistency & decision of character. 3. Moderation on doubtful & contested points of theology. 4. His eminently devotional spirit. 5. The labor bestowed on the preparation of his sermons. 6. His admirable care in conciliating the affections & aiding the studies of the young men of the university. 7. The interest he took in the great religious societies for diffusing the knowledge of the gospel. 8. His enlightened but firm attachment to our Prot. Epis. Ch. 9. His manner of lessening opposition as it arose, & his victories over himself throughout life. 10. And the result, be it observed, was that by these & similar that is, the mere force of evangelical truth & holiness, thus exhibited during fifty or sixty years, & not by great talents, or extraordinary powers of judgment, or particular attainments in academic learning. God gave him this wide & blessed influence over the age in which he lived.

Thursday 28th. Cold & frosty. Read an article in the S.P.Review "An effectual control of the will & conduct of men by the Spirit of God, compatible with their free agency & accountability." Read an article in the Princeton Rep. on "The History of the Presby. Ch. in Kentucky with a preliminary sketch of the churches in the valley of Va. By the Rev. Robt. Davidson, D.D." This is an interesting & instructive review written I think by A. Alexius Ince, D.D. Read Dr. Plumer's argument against the indiscriminate incorporation of churches & religious societies. gave Mrs. Cole several tracts to read. wrote a letter to Jas. Hudson Wilson, bro. of Miss Lois who I learn is serious on the subject of religion, Falling Spring, Campbell Co., Va. Miss Viny Oakley came to

October 1847

the Major's today. Read two chapters in Paley's Natural Theology illustrated.

156 Friday 29th. Read the letter I wrote to Hudson Wilson to Mrs. Cole & Mrs. Clark wrote a letter to C.M.M. Rec^d from Phila. a draft for \$50 on the bank at Farmville, a letter from Bro. Lewis requesting me to assist him at a sacrament some time next month. continued preparation of sermon. Mr. & Mrs. McAlister came over & spent the evening.

Saturday 30th. Continued & finished the sermon. wrote off questions for the Bible Class. Read in Paley's Nat. Theol. on the evidences of continence in the human eye.

Sabbath 31st. day fair & mild. Gave Mrs. Cole several religious books to read today such as "Hodge's Way of Life." "Vol. of bound tracts." "Spring's labors (?)." Rode down to Greenfield & preached from John 1: 45. congregation tolerable. Mr. Wm. Grasty & wife & Col. Thos. Grasty were there. dine at Mr. Pannills. Miss Susan Banks paid me 50¢ for Rise & Progress. Mr. John Miller gave me a note informing me of Miss Fanny Banks wedding on Thursday 18th Nov. & requesting me to be there to perform the ceremony. returned to Cedar Hill. Read the introduction to the Comprehensive Commentary. Read two Chapters in Foster's "Aversions of men of taste to evangelical religion." Read in Paly on the evidence of continence in the human eye.

November

Monday 1st. Fair day, weather much moderated. Drew up a list of books which I wish to procure for sale & circulation among the people. After dinner talked to Mrs. Cole on the subject "of death," a change of heart & its evidences. Mr. & Mrs. McAlister came over today. Bro. McA. came up into my room & we talked of matters & things connected with the Ch. & the anticipated sacraments, the meeting yesterday at the C.H., Dr. Carter's sermon, etc. & when he was about to leave at his request we knelt down & I prayed. Mrs. McA. spent the night.

157 Tuesday 2nd. Commenced the preparation of a sermon from Philip. 3: 20, "For our conversation is in heaven." wrote to Rev. B.M. Hope discontinuing my Repertory. After dinner rode up to the C.H. Called for a few minutes at Mr. Ragsdales the nice postmaster & rec^d the papers etc rec^d the "Missionary Chronicle." called at Mr. Chas. A. Tunstalls. Mrs. Baptist thinks that Col. Bennett & his wife are cooling very much in their feelings towards the Campbellites. she said that Mrs. Caroline Woodring told her that she was a Presbyterian in all her feelings except being a Christian. lent Mrs. B. the two letters I rec^d from Richmond Kentucky. called on Mrs. Bennett, found her well & affable. she volunteered several expressions of condemnation against the Campbellites. Called on Mr. Joel Farthing who is lying extremely ill with fever. he was asleep when I got there, I would not permit Mrs. Farthing to awake him & told her I would call again. Rode home & fell in with Mr. Cook, the Major's overseer. he regrets that Mr. Mayhew is going to leave, thinks him a good man & believes that the new overseer whom the Major expects to get in his place neither so good a man or overseer. Old John came up tonight we talked together, I read several chapters for him & offered up a prayer.

Wednesday 3^d. Talked with Mrs. Cole on the subject of religion, she is an interesting woman in whose behalf I feel a great concern. Today we all went over to spend the day at Mr. McAlisters. after a while Mrs. E. G. Clark came from Pineville. Talked with Bro. McA. on the coming meeting, on the duty of Christians as to personal hardness & individual activity for the Redeemer's kingdom, on the condition, history & present prospects of the Jews, on Sabbath Schools the best mode of handling them, their utilization promoting the causes of truth & godliness in a community. We regretted our situation in not being able to conduct one, owing to the absolute want of teachers of the right stamp. Read a review in this Repertory on Horace Bushnell's book on Christian nurture (?), written I suspect by Dr. Hodges. it is only tolerable. Continued the preparation of sermon from Phil. 3: 20. Engaged in committing the discourse from Joshua 24: 15 for next Sabbath.

Thursday 4th. The weather is & has been very pleasant, fair & warm for

November 1847

several days past. Read several pieces from the Banner of Temperance. Wrote letters to Bro. Lewis, & to Mrs. Miller. Committing sermon. continued the preparation of the sermon on Phil. 3: 20. Read in Fosters essay on the Aversion of men of taste to Evangelistical religion, it is truly profound & instructive. I consider him one of the ablest writers whom I have ever read.

Friday 5th. Drew off questions for the Bible Class on one half of the Lord's prayer. wrote to John L. Campbell of Richmond Kentucky, embodying in it my declination of the call from the Ch. in that place. attended Bible Class, present Mrs. Clark, Miss Letitia C., Miss Kitty Hewitt, Miss Graves, Miss Lou Wilson, as spectators there were Miss Charlotte Jones & Miss Martha Edwina Jones. 158 Returned to Cedar Hill, finished Foster's essay on "the Aversion of men of taste, etc." Continued sermon on Phil. 3:20. I think I have taken cold. the weather is cooler but still pleasant.

Saturday 6th. Told Mrs. Cole of my relations to C.M.M. finished discourse on Phil. 3: 20. feel unwell, sore throat & sore in all my limbs, with a severe headache. On the 20th Oct. Rev. Jas. B. McBride, of Rogersville, Tenn. was married to Miss Sarah M. daughter of Mr. Thos. Huston of Huston Place, Centre Co., Penn. The Major returned about dusk, he left the girls well. he brings no intelligence of any special interest from Richmond. Mr. Pryor does not go to Charlotte C.H.

Sabbath 7th. Attended Ch. not well, day threatening, rode with Major in his buggy, which with the horse he bought in Richmond for \$150. preached to a small congregation from Joshua 24: 15 "And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve." Funeral of John Cole was preached today at his late residence by Mr. Dams. Mrs. Cole & Mary did not return with us. I lent Mrs. C. several religious books. Capt. Womack & Mrs. W, & Alphonso out today. Alphonso turned in to the Majors & will spend the night. He is uncertain in reference to another school at Shockoe. Explained to Alphonso the principle of Graham's English Synonyms & read to him some portion of Foster's division of Character, & urged him to determine promptly about the school, better to take up now with a small school than to wait on expense until January. Throat still sore though better.

Monday 8th. Feel still a little unwell. Major bought a large supply of box wood while in Richmond which arrived this morning & today he has been busy in tearing up the yard & laying it out anew, for a large circle, a carriage way around up to the porch, lined with the box. I see in the Watch. & Obs. that on the 20th Oct. Rev. Arch. Currie was married to Miss Mary Whary of Prince Edward by Dr. Wilson. Read in Paley's Nat. Theol. to Alphonso. Drew off a series of subjects which I headed. The imperfections of human knowledge, viz. 1. The principles of Muscular motion. The swelling of the middle part of a muscle 159 & consequent contraction of its tendons, either by an act of the will, or by involuntary irritation. 2. The cause from which Magnetic attraction provides electricity, galvanism, etc. 3. What is the vital principle in plants & animals. 4. The composition & action of the gastric juice, which has sometimes been called "the chemical wonder of animal nature," an almost omnipotent solvent. 5. The subtle & curious function of animal bodies called secretion from one & the same blood of the human body about 20 different fluids are separated, the most unlike one another that is possible. 6. Akin to secretion, if not the same thing, is assimilation, by which one & the same blood is converted into bone, muscular flesh, nerves, membranes, tendons, things as different as the wood & iron, canvass & cordage of which a ship & its furniture is composed. 7. The circulation of the blood by its two systems impell --arteries & veins,-- the engine which works this machinery viz. the heart, & the principle upon which the heart acts ---our vital motions are involuntary. 8. The instincts of animals. 9. The union of mind & matter & their reciprocal & astonishing influence upon each other. 10. Idiocy, Insanity, Dreaming. 11. The certainty of human actions & the freedom & accountability of the actors. 12. The confirmation of free & accountable beings in a state of holiness without impairing their freedom, holiness, praiseworthi-

November 1847

159 ness or happiness. 13. The nature & extent of moral influence. 14. The infinite, eternal & unchangeable attributes of the deity. 15. The origin of natural & moral evil in the government of God. 16. The incarnation of the Lord Jesus Christ. 17. His crucifixion in spite of his divine credentials from prophecy & miracles & his holy & benevolent life. 18. The union of three distinct persons in one divine nature or essence, & thus three in one God, the same in substance, equal in power & glory, etc, etc, etc. Alphonso remained with me today. I assisted the Major today in his work of yard innovation & reformation, ~~though~~ I differed with him in several particulars. cloudy.

Tuesday 9th. Cloudy & drizzly. read in Paley's Nat. Theol. assisted Major at his yard, laid out the circle, etc. Alphonso rode over to Capt. Claiborne's, expects to return this evening. Commenced a sermon today on the text "Learn of me" Matt. 11: 29. Alphonso did not return. Read in Paley. commenced raining this evening.

Wednesday 10th. Raining all day. wrote out sermon. wrote a letter to my mother.

160 Thursday 11th. Morning fair & a little cooler. Read in Paley's Nat. Theol. illustrated. set out in two little digs two roses which were given to Miss Mary in Richmond. After early dinner I took with me several tracts & books & went up to the 'C.H. intending to spend the night & talk to several persons during the time. I first went to Peter Griggs & spent a little while there--- he was absent. Then went to the Clerk's office with Mrs. Scruggs & sat & talked with Wm. Tunstall, Jesse Carter & Mr. Scruggs on railroad, etc. topics. Spent the night at Col. Bennetts, talked of railroad, the Col's. new house, the Majors visit to Richmond, a little on the Campbellites, on the duty & difficulties of private devotion, on the preserving power & care of God, etc, etc. weather a little cold. troubled with piles.

Friday 12th. Conversed some privately with Mrs. B., gave her the tract called "The fatal resolution," which she read in the course of the day. Visited Mrs. Chas. Lovelace & had a long conversation with her on her duty in reference to joining the Ch. she is anxious & I think willing to do so, but is fearful it may not be her duty, she has no difficulties on the subject of baptism, she lays no stress on the mode. I talked a great deal on the nature & evidence of a change of heart, on saving faith, & urged her to make it a subject of most serious prayer & examination between this & our expected communion. Visited Mrs. Withers, conversed with her on pretty nearly the same subjects as I did with Mrs. Lovelace, gave her a couple of tracts, & upon her naming that she wished to see the Conf. of Faith, having heard that it taught so & so, I lent her Faitchild's "Great Supper." visited Mrs. Caroline Woodring & Miss America Towns, talked with them both on the duty of repentance immediate, on the harmony & consistency of divine & human urgency in the work of repentance & faith, illustrated it by the parable of planting grain & by other analogies. Gave Mrs. W. a tract on "the marks of saving faith." & Miss America T. "Joy over the penitent." Went to Mrs. Tunstalls, family absent at Col. Towns. dined at Col. Bennetts. after dinner rode out to Mrs. Sheltons & held conversation with her principally on the mode & subject of baptism, on the duty of a public profession, on the promise of divine assistance, & gave her Dr. Miller's tract on "Baptism." called at Joel Farthing without alighting to inquire of his health. he is much better & rapidly improving. arrived at Cedar Hill, found all well, Alphonso here, having come on Thursday evening. Miss Mary wrote to her mother, she is well, etc. read in Paley's Nat. Theology.

161 Saturday 13th. Day fair & pleasant. Read in Paley's Nat. Theol. on "prospective contrivances" such as teeth, milk, eyes, lungs, etc. of the foetus, on "Relations" i.e. the concurrence of different parts to one effect, "Compensation" a species of relation when the defects of one part or organ are supplied by the structure of another part or another organ; viz. the short neck of the elephant by his proboscis, the hook in the wing of a bat is a compensating contrivance. On "the relation of animated bodies to inanimate nature," e.g. the

November 1847

bodies of animals hold a strict relation to the elements by which they are surrounded, e.g. the ear & organs of voice & respiration to the atmosphere, the eye to light, sleep to night. On "Instincts" an instinct is a propensity prone to expression & independent of instructions, e.g. the sexes approach each other, animals cherish their offspring, the young quadruped is directed to the teat of the dam, the birds build their nests & sit on their eggs, etc. Major wrote to Miss Mary. he handed me the letter to read it. I silently disapproved of it, too much flattery to be safe. Alphonso went up to the C.H. to cash the order which the school Commiss. gave him on Col. Bennett, the Treas. & returned about dinner. after dinner the session met in my room. I opened it with prayer. we dismissed at her request Miss Martha Walton. the Major offered up the concluding prayer. soon after McAlister, Alphonso & I started, McA. & I for old Mrs. Williams, Alphonso for Capt. W's. we arrived at Mrs. Williams about dusk. she is Mrs. McAlister's mother. Mrs. McA. was there. Mrs. W. is very old, afflicted with pains, a little defective in her eye sight, but in other respects quite sound both in body & mind. She has long been a member of the Baptist Ch. but is very liberal & fraternal in her Christian views & feelings. became acquainted with a Mr. Irby, her overseer, an unmarried man. spent a very pleasant night.

Sabbath 14th. Attended County Line Ch., rode with Mr. Irby & gave him a long & practical talk on religion etc, preached from Heb. 11: 39,40, congregation pretty good & attention very close. gave notice of sacramental meeting on the next 2nd Sab. to commence on the preceding Friday. Miss Louisa Barksdale gave me a pair of wool gloves. Dined at Mr. Eppy Y. Wimbush's & was very kindly & hospitably entertained. Mrs. Henry Wm. Barksdale & Clips Terry also dined there, conversed on the superstitions of the modern Jews & earlier uninspired Christians compared with the dignity & gravity of the sentiments & writings of the inspired penman. At dinner engaged in a sort of discussion with Mr. Terry on the greater or less heinousness of some sins in the sight of God than others, which he for some time denied, but afterwards professed to have maintained for arguments' sake. After dinner talked a good deal with Mr. Wimbush which towards the end turned into a playful & kindly discussion on the subject of Baptisms. He is not well acquainted with the arguments for or against the point, he spoke of Moses as prior to Abraham. I alluded to the identity of the Ch. & the present force of the Abrahamic covenant, he appears to confound continually the Abrahamic Covenant & the Mosaic dispensation. he said that faith was necessary to the salvation of infants according to the text "he that believeth not shall be damned," etc, etc. he is strongly opposed to the Campbellites. the whole conversation was carried on in the most friendly spirit, he insisted on my spending the night & calling again to see him. Left & a little after night arrived at Capt. Womacks. conversed on the duty & privilege of prayer, on imbibing & exemplifying the spirit of Christ, & making our religion pervade all our relations & employments, on the qualities of a good wife & the duties & happiness of the marriage relation when entered into in the fear of God.

Monday 15th. After breakfast McAlister & wife came up & I started along with them. Alphonso & the Capt. had a little before started for the C.H. today being Court. Arrived at Cedar Hill. Read Edwards on Baptism through. When the Major returned from the C.H. he brought a letter for me from my uncle Jacob Fuller in Greensboro. My uncle has some idea of living there, to this letter I replied in the same evening. Col. Theo. H. Grasty came down with the Major. Col. Grasty had a little pamphlet called "A true key of Odd Fellowship," which I read. it is a silly & ridiculous affair, aimed against the order. Col. G. is an "odd fellow." Read in Paley's Nat. Theol.

Tuesday 16th. Conversed with Col. G. on the regard paid to oratory, etc in preachers, etc. Col. G. Major C. & Mrs. C. went up to the C.H., Mrs. C. to pay some visits, the others to court. finished the sermon on Matt. 4: 29, "Learn of me." In a Gazette which I got yesterday, there is a very severe card published against Dr. Skinner & signed by 15 names, the 8 gentlemen who wrote the letter to Dr. S. & 7 others, Dr. Ruffner, Calhoun, Armstrong, Preston, Maj.

November 1847

163 Alexander, Col. Reid, E. G. Caruthers. received a ticket to a party to Col. Claibornes on next Tuesday evening. Old Mr. Robt. Ross of Danville, one of the elders of the Ch. there & one of the oldest citizens died a short time ago. Read in Paley's Nat. Theol. "On plants," the perfection, preservation, constitution & dispersion of such. "On the elements," the number of their distinct uses, Air, Water, Fire, Light. on "Astronomy," the motions of the heavenly bodies, evidences of choice, determination, regulation, fixing the source of light & heat in the center of the system -- the axis of rotation == Of centripetal forces, figures of the planetary orbits. "Of the personality of the Deity" this is an able & interesting chapter in which he meets the evasions, adopted to get rid of an intelligent Creator. "Of the natural attributes of the Deity." Commenced drawing off a catalogue of my books. Read in Graham's Synonyms.

Wednesday 17th. Engaged the whole day in revising & rewriting an old sermon which I had written July 1845 from Joshua 22: 20 "And that man perished not alone in his iniquity."

Thursday 18th. Clear & windy. drew off questions for the Bible Class. In the afternoon rode down to Mr. Banks, & at a little after 7 o'clock solemnized marriage between Mr. William T. H. McEwen of Rockbridge & Miss Frances A. Banks & received \$5. the guests were few. Went with Mr. Thos. Jones to his fathers about midnight & there spent the night.

Friday 19th. Found at Mr. Richard Jones in the morning besides the family Mrs. Fitzgerald & Mrs. Patsy Jones. spent a very pleasant morning. Mrs. Jones handed me \$2.50 for next year's "Watchman etc". rode over to Pineville & dined. after dinner heard the Bible Class. rec^d of Mrs. Eliz. C. Clark \$2.50 for the "Watchman etc". she is a new subscriber & requested me to order the discontinuance of the Presbyterian & request her account. The bible recitation was unusually interesting. during the day I had some conversation with Mrs. Clark on the subject of brotherly love & our approaching meeting. Miss Lou Wilson & Miss Swanson rode with me to Cedar Hill. upon my arrival at Cedar Hill I found Bro. Jas. M. Wilson awaiting me. he had arrived at 4 o'clock in the evening & told me that Bro. Mebane could not be with me during our sacrament, that owing an unavoidable assignment he had to preach Mr. Meade's funeral on Sabbath next at Henry C.H. Bro. Wilson had come in his place. He & I spent a very pleasant night together, chatting on a variety of subjects. his prospects in Henry [Co.] are by no means flattering.

164

Saturday 20th. Rode to Ch. Bro. Wilson preached from Jno. 7: 37, "In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood & cried, saying, if any man thirst, let him come unto me & drink." The sermon was very good, showing the figurative use of the term "water" & then the adaptation of the gospel to man's wants, to his intellect, his passions & emotions, & his sinful moral condition, etc. his delivery is monotonous & lacks animation. congregation only tolerable, but pretty good for a week day. At 2½ o'clock we held a prayermeeting, which I conducted. I made three addresses during the meeting -- called on McAlister, Wilson & Clark, offered up the opening prayer, etc. I was very much warmed up during the meeting. Went in the afternoon to Mr. Wm. H. Tunstall's with Bro. Wilson, got into conversation with Mr. T. on the subject of spiritual influences, & special providences, etc, etc. Attended preaching at night -- only about a dozen or so present. Mr. Prichard & Mr. Antony baptist preachers were present. I called on Mr. P. to make the concluding prayer. Bro. Wilson preached from Acts 17:30 on the subject of repentance, its nature & its duty. Spent the night at Mr. Tunstall's. Mrs. Baptist gave me an account of the death of Mrs. Tunstalls only sister etc during which Mrs. B. & Mrs. T. were much affected. The conversation was directed to Mrs. Tunstall for some time. put a letter in the P. O. which I had written in the forenoon to Mr. Gildersleeve, enclosing \$5.00, \$2.50 of it being from Mrs. Frances Jones for her next years subscription, & a desire to have her paper sent hereafter to "Robertson's Store, Pitts[ylvania] Co." the other \$2.50 for Mrs. Elizabeth C. Clark of Pineville, a new subscription to the paper. Received a letter

November 1847

from Bro. Jas. E. Hughes who tells me that R. R. Harrison is to be married to Miss Mary Graham on the 24th inst. & so poor Stanfield is sent adrift. 164
Dr. Barkely is to be married on the 1st December to Miss Jane Edmunds. Miss Lan-
donia Bukly is to be married to Mr. Irvine of Bedford, Asa Dickenson's wife's
 father. Shortly after Pernal Dickenson is to be married to Miss Magdaline
 Venable daughter of Henry Venable. Rev. Dr. Sparrow will shortly leave Prince
Edward together with his family for Eutaw, Alabama. students at Hampden Sydney
 = 14, at Union Seminary = 13 & one more expected. Mr. Martin has sold 160
 scholarships. Bro. Humphreys, Bro Wilson tells me, has gone South as he intended. 165
 he had had several severe & successive hemorrhages of the lungs before he left.

Sabbath 21st. Attended Ch. congregation quite large. Bro. Wilson preached
 from Isaiah 32: 2. afterwards we lifted a collection in behalf of the cause
 of education to the amount of \$12.00. I then conducted the services connected
 with the Lord's supper, addressed the communicants & afterward the non-communi-
 cants. After the services Bro. Wilson & I went over to Mr. Gus Gilmer's &
 dined there. At 2½ o'clock we returned, he to preach to the whites in our Ch.
 & I to the negroes in the Methodist Ch. my congregation was small but attentive
 I preached from Mark 8: 36 on the worth of the soul, & Bro. Wilson from Luke 12:20,
 "But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night etc, etc." I got into the Ch. a
 little before he concluded & afterwards I closed with prayer & this ended the
 series of meetings -- attention very good during all the services I think, & I
 trust much good has been done. a good many had come from quite a distance.
 On yesterday Jno. Rice Miller paid me 37½ cents for a hymn book & Mrs. Fanny
 McEwan handed me \$5.00 which she got from Mr. John Rice Miller for my preaching
 at Greenfield. Bro. Wilson & I went up to Mr. Tunstalls & got our horses &
 started for Pineville, arrived a little after dusk. spent a very agreeable
 night indeed.

Monday 22nd. Started after breakfast, parted with Bro. Wilson, passed by
 Bro. McAlisters, got my new coat & pants which fit me remarkably well, he charges
 me \$2.50 for the coat & Mrs. Mac gives me the making of the pants. arrived at
 Cedar Hill. wrote a letter to Mr. Wm. S. Martin ordering the discontinuance
 of Mrs. Clark's paper & requesting him to forward her account. Received a let-
 ter from C.M.M. she returns to Prince Edward Co. on the 1st December. Mrs.
 Bennett with her two children came down to Cedar Hill, intending to remain until
 Col. B. returned from Charlotte C.H., whither he started this morning with a
 number of other gentlemen to attend the meeting of the stockholders of the Rich-
 mond & Danville railroad.

Tuesday 23^d. Morning misty & rainy. had intended to go to Danville to-
 day with Mrs. Eliz. C. Clark to attend the party given by Col. Claiborne to his
 son David Augustine & his new wife -- the rain prevented. Rode up to the C.H.
 had my measure taken for a pair of boots at Jones & Farthings shop. Bought a
 book called "Mammon" of Mr. Hayray at 50¢. rode to Dr. Martins. dined there 166
 & remained until about dark. Mrs. Martin & her mother old Mrs. White are very
 estimable members of the Baptist Ch. I had some very pleasant talk with the
 old lady before dinner. she is opposed to the principle of close communion.
 after dinner had some interesting but discursive conversation with Dr. Martin
 & Major White on the ministers character, habits, dress, salary, etc, etc. Maj.
 White after a little time left. I directed some practical & personal religious
 discourses to Dr. M. for some time on the subject of the immediate duty of re-
 pentance, the sin & danger of delay, the accumulation of guilt & responsibility.
 after a while he avowed his disbelief in spiritual influence & I continued upon
 the explanations & defence & enforcement of that important doctrine. His argu-
 ment was thst it rendered useless the circulation & study of the scriptures &
 that no religion was ever formed without those scriptures, that whoever they
 were sent a good influence followed or accompanied & hence he concluded that
 such influence was contained in its words & arguments alone. I took them up,
 showed the object of divine influence & presented a number of scripture passages
 confirmatory of my view. the discussion was in the most friendly spirit imag-

November 1847

166 inable, calm & serious. he was perfectly silenced, acknowledged he had no scriptures for his position, but whether he is convinced I know not. I shall resume the conversation at some future time. (Mrs. Tunstall told me a few days ago, that some of the Campbellites at the C.H. maintain that as the scriptures say that the devils believe, if they could only be immersed for the remission of sins, they would all be saved, but this is forbidden or impossible & hence they must suffer forever! Is it possible!) returned to Cedar Hill a little after dusk. today has been quite rainy.

Wednesday 24th. Morning windy but not cold. Read in "Mammon", & Wilberforce's Practical views. wrote to C.M.M. & inclosed it in the one which I wrote to Mrs. M. B. Caruthers, Prince Edward C.H. Va. this day one year ago I addressed her! it has rained almost incessantly today. The Major received a letter from Miss Mary she is well but rather homesick & rather dissatisfied. Read Dr. Chalmer's tract "on the nature & reason of repentance." Read in Paley's Nat. Theol. on the "Goodness of God." Read in the Presbyterian.

Thursday 25th. day clear, pleasant & a little windy. finished the reading of Paley's Nat. Theology illustrated. Continued making a catalog of my books.

167 Friday 26th. Cold & windy. Preparing a discourse on justification to preach at Greenfield. Read in Mason's Essays on the Ch. Rec^d a note from Wm. S. Barksdale announcing the death of his father, the old Col. at ½ past 6 this morning & requesting me to come down & assist in the funeral services at 12 M. tomorrow. Bro. Scott the note informs me has been sent for & will probably be there. Col. Armistead Barksdale was an elder in the Halifax C.H.Ch. of wh. Scott is the pastor. I will not be able to attend I think. Read in Wilberforce's Practical View. Determined to write a sermon from 1 Cor. 3: 5-7 "Who then is Paul & who is Apollo, but ministers etc, etc."

Saturday 27th. Morning clear & frosty. Read Henry's "Commentary on Stephen's speech" in the 7th Chap. of Acts. Committing discourse for tomorrow at Greenfield. In the afternoon rode over to Bro. McAlisters & spent a very pleasant night in religious & miscellaneous conversation, in singing, etc. I told them both of my engagement etc. with C.M.M. weather quite cold.

Sabbath 28th. Started early for Greenfield, day pleasant, weather much moderated, congregation pretty large & very attentive, preached on "justification". Went home & dined with Capt. Wooding. there was a large number there for dinner, Capt. W's. family besides his wife consists of 8 children, hearty in body & sound & sprightly in mind. his wife appears to be an excellent lady. besides these, there were Miss Lou Wilson, Miss Crews, Mrs. Crews, Thos. Jones, Jr. Mr. Allen, Mr. Shelton; after dinner Mr. Allen & Miss Lou Wilson sang some from the Boston Academy. A little before night I started for White Thorn. Mr. Jas. Wooding accompanied me part of the way to direct me through the woods, arrived at Mr. Banks a little after nightfall, found all well.

Monday 29th. Mr. McEwen starts tomorrow with Mr. Campbell for the rally. Mrs. Mc. will probably leave in a fortnight. Miss Susan brought in Mrs. Walkup's young child (a week old) for me to see it, it is quite a promising little girl, resembling Mr. Walkup. Old Mr. Banks made me a present of "Hazlitt's Lectures on the Comic Writers of Great Britain," with a great many professions of his esteem & attachment for me. Mrs. McEwen gave me a letter which she told me not to read until I had left. after I had started I opened & together with some lines testifying her friendship, etc there was included \$5.00 as a contribution for my preaching at Greenfield. I arrived at Cedar Hill about noon. Mrs. Bennett had left, the Col. having arrived on Saturday night about 8 o'clock. Read five of Hazlitt's Lectures, the introductory one on "Wit & Humor" & one on "Shakespeare & Ben Johnston." Talked with the Major on the state of his feelings towards Mrs. E. C. Clark. Rec^d a letter from Rev. A. S. Hogshead, he has, M.E. with him at Col. John's Appomattox Co. & appears much encouraged at his prospects in that County, he writes in a happy & contented strain (?). wrote to Rev. D. C. Humphreys Leesburg, Camden Co., Georgia.

November 1847

Tuesday 30th. Engaged in preparing discourse from 1 Cor.3: 5-7. rec^d 168
a letter from Scott, telling me that he cannot assist me at County Line on the 2nd Sabbath in December as he expects to be married on the 8th Dec., instead of the 15th as he thought & had arranged, when I last saw him. I wrote immediately to brother Lewis earnestly requesting him to come on that occasion, Friday before the 2nd Sabbath Dec. & assist me at the sacramental meeting at County Line in the place of Scott.

December

Wednesday 1st. Sleety rain & gloomy day, cold. Engaged in preparation of sermon on 1 Cor 3: 5-7, & finished it. Gave the Major the \$5.00 Mrs. McEwen gave me on last monday morning. he came up into my room after night & we had a long conversation, about the Doct's. broken limb at the Iron works, Miss Lou's exhibition, the drama of Mrs. Hannah Morse; & matters therewith connected, about my conversation & argument with Dr. Martin on the influences of the spirit, about my salary & connection with the C.H. church & my independence of the C.H. Ch. in the disposition of the rest of my time, about the \$5.00 Jno. R. Miller gave me, & other moneys that may be given to me by non-subscribers at the C.H. or elsewhere for preachings, about the presents I have received being purely a personal concern, the liberality of friends in addition to the actual money subscriptions, about Col. Bennett & his not having contributed a cent to the coat which I received before the Presby. Maj. Clark is the donor & Miss Mary first mentioned it to him, etc, etc. Miss Lou sent for & got my flute music book. Read some good pieces in Presbyterian.

Thursday 2nd. Still raining. Read to the family a report of Rev. Mr. Wilson's address to the students of Princeton Sem[inary] on Africa from the Presbyterian. it is marked No. 1, therefore others will be published. It was very interesting & instructive. sold Major's CC 1 Hymn Book 37½¢ & Anecdotes of N[ew] T[estament] 43 3/4¢. wrote a letter to Bro. Grasty Union Theol. Sem. Committing sermon for Sabbath. Read a book called "Julia de Roubigne; a tale" in a series of letters published by the author of "The man of feeling," & "the man of the world." it is a novel, the first I have read for several years, & it confirms me in my opposition to this class of books. its influence is beguiling & bad, infidelity to the marriage covenant on the part of the wife in her affections, the whole winding up in her murder by poison administered by the husband, & his suicide, with profanity etc intermingled, all so described as to lead the reader to pity & pardon if not indeed to justify the guilt & transgressions of both human & divine law. It contains much good sentiment, fair composition & style throughout, but as Foster most justly remarks of such writings, "Their good man is not a Christian." the principles & conduct expressly or tacitly approved are abominations in the sight of God. 169

Friday 3^d. Morning rainy though not cold. Drew off questions for the Bible Class. Immediately after dinner rode down to Pineville & heard the Bible Class, present Mrs. Clark; Miss Letitia Clark, Miss Kitty Hewitt, Miss Swanson & Miss Lou Wilson. Miss Lou has heard from her mother, Hudson received my letter, but nothing special was said about its influence upon him. while there I read Mrs. Hannah More's drama entitled "Search for happiness." I read it at Miss Lou's request. she has selected that drama to be recited & acted by the young ladies of the Academy; the close of the present session (Wednesday morning 22nd inst.) instead of the usual examination. Whilst the sentiment of the piece is unexceptionable, I am a little dubious as to the propriety of such exhibitions. Upon my return home I found a letter from my mother & one from my uncle Jacob Fuller from Greensboro awaiting me. My mother's was very long & interesting. The gentlemen (ministers & members of the Ch.) who published some few weeks ago the "card" in the Lexington Gazette in reference to Dr. Skinner's pamphlet, have called a meeting of Presby. in Lexington for the purpose of regularly impeaching Dr. Skinner for the false & slanderous statements affirmed to be in his pamphlet. Meeting of Presby. was on 24th Nov. but on account of very high waters preventing many of the members attending, it was ad-

December 1847

1.69 journed until the following night, when the Court again met & after sitting until the night of the following day, they again adjourned to meet again on Dec. 8th. After much discussion etc. as to the proper mode of proceeding, Dr. Ruffner, Rev. G.D. Armstrong & Maj. Preston were elected prosecutors to table charges & prepare the case etc. for the ensuing meeting. Much excitement prevails in Lexington on this deplorable subject. May the Lord direct & control the whole matter for his glory, & the good of Zion. Robt. I. White of Lexington had a daughter. My uncle & aunt will pass our C.H. on the 9th inst. & wishes me to meet them. wrote to C.M.M. & inclosed the letter in a short one to Mrs. M.B.C. which makes two since M's. last. I felt like having a little letter chat with her. Put on my flannel shirts for the first time to-night upon going to bed.

Saturday 4th. Committing sermon for tomorrow. Read Comprehensive Com. on the 3^d Chap. Phil. Read Mr. Clay's speech at the Mass meeting in Lexington Kentucky on Saturday, Nov. 13th, 1847, in which he strongly opposes the present war with Mexico. I consider it an able & good spirited address. Read President Chittenden's report to the stockholders of the James River & Kanawha Company in which he reports 1st. The condition of the existing improvements, 2nd. The state of the finances, 3^d. The resumption of the works, 4th. The plans & prospects of the company. He concluded with congratulating the stockholders on the improved aspects of the company's affairs & seems quite sanguine of ultimate & glorious success.

170 Sabbath 5th. Morning fair, attended Ch. preached from Phil. 3: 20, "For our conversation (citizenship) is in heaven." congregation as usual & very attentive. stove somewhat much more [smoky] than formerly & was very unpleasant. after sermon I gave notice that we intended to alter the stove & endeavour to prevent the smoke, etc hereafter. Rode home with Col. Thos. Jones, & spent the night, became acquainted with Mr. Jas. Davis (brother of Martha) who rode up to the Cols. in the afternoon. Thos. Jones, Jr. (son of Rich^d) also spent the night here. conversation was varied, talked about Mr. Sam^l Tunstall & his wife. his mental condition is little changed. This Mr. Davis I discovered had been, but at present is not a member of the Methodist Ch. I talked on the subject of the Bible & Tract Societies, on the Methodist itineracy & the Presbyterian pastors, on ministerial support, on the vows which a man takes in joining a church, not discharged or removed by his leaving it, & a practical application of this solemn truth to Mr. Davis' own case, on the sanctification of the Sabbath, travelling etc, the laws of God on this subject, etc, etc. talked further on the advantages of the system of settled pastors.

171 Monday 6th. Mr. Davis & Thos. Jones left after breakfast. gave John Edward, Susan Jane, Mary. Ellen & Martha Smith (children of Col. Jones) each a catechism, sold Mrs. Jones Celestine Darscott 20¢, Another Lily gathers Jas. Laing 10¢ Flag Sergeant 5¢. sold the Col. my copy of Baker's Sermons which they have had for some time \$1.00. The Col. sent my horse over to the shop & had him shod very excellently with steel tipped shoes, gratuitously as usual. Talked some to Mrs. Jones as to her responsibility as a mother, her duty to point her children to God & lead the way, etc. Catechized Susan Jane on the first 12 or 15 questions in the Shorter Catechism & explained the questions, etc. Mrs. Jones gave me a clean supply of smoking tobacco. After dinner The Col. & I rode to the C.H. Major Clark was at the C.H. Called at Jno. Jones the shoemaker for my boots. I fear they are too large. I brought them home to try them with a thicker pr. of socks. Went in to Col. Bennett's store. talked with Moorman Lovelace on the system of pronunciation & spelling adopted by Webster, etc. Talked with Capt. Neal on the authority of Conscience as a rule of right & wrong, etc. Bought a reem of paper. got a printed letter from Lexington containing the card against Dr. Skinner. read the Dec. No. of the Missionary Chronicle, put in the office the letter to Mrs. Caruthers containing the one to C.M.M. Rode home with the Major, the Major is in good spirits about the Ch.---to-day he says he paid Mrs. Caroline Wooding a visit & talked to

her on the outside topics of religion---the outside as I would call it. Wrote 171
a letter to my mother.

Tuesday 7th. Morning fair & frosty. wrote to Jas. M. Humphreys, Marion, Smyth Co. Read critically etc in the 1st Ep. Timothy. Read in Owen on the Holy Spirit. Wrote to Rev. B. Gildersleeve informing him of the irregularity in the arrival of Mrs. Agnes Jones' "Watchman & Obs." & in the same letter I suggested to him the propriety of discussing in his paper The Design of Baptism & The influence of the Spirit in a lucid strong & scriptural manner against the Campbellite views on the topics. I begged his pardon if he deemed it presumptive in me to make such a suggestion as I did not mean it such, but it was because I thought such a series of articles would be agreeable, interesting & useful to his readers & especially to those in feeble Chs. gathered in communities where the Campbellites have propagated & maintained their opinions. Mrs. Nowlin wishes me to visit her this week. I think it likely "Deo volente" I shall call on her tomorrow, she is parson Stone's daughter. I visited her once or twice at her father's last winter. she is thought or was thought to be in the consumption. Read the Epistle to the Hebrews in Campbell's N[ew] T[estament].

Wednesday 8th. Morning clear & frosty. prepared a condensed & abbreviated manuscript of the sermon from Ps. 84: 11 "For the Lord God is a sun & shield etc." after dinner rode over to McAlister's, on the way met Col. Nowlin & inquired about the health of his wife & promised to visit her some time next week. spent about an hour with McAlister. I rode up to the C.H. to spend the night at Col. Bennett's expecting to meet my Uncle & Aunt in the stage early on the following morning. Returned my book to Mr. Jones, bought a ½ dozen cigars of Mr. Hargrave who also told me that a gentleman from Hampden Sydney had been there enquiring for me & had a little before gone down to Major Clark's. the gentleman I presume is Prof. Martin. Talked with Col. Bennett on the subject of the Henry free schools & the present system in Va. which introduced a discussion on the nature & extend of the claims of benevolence in supporting as well as educating the indigent, or denominational schools or Presby. parochial schools. on procuring a good teacher & establishing a female school at the C.H. as to the possibility of getting Mr. Tinsley of Farmville, etc. Scott married today.

Thursday 9th. Stage passed very early & I missed it & so did not see my uncle etc. Rode to Cedar Hill, found Mr. Martin there as I expected, who spends the day with me & with whom I have had agreeable conversations. he thinks the plan endowing Hampden Sydney will succeed, if prosecuted with energy & perseverance. Rec^d a letter from the Moderator of the W[est] H[anover] Presby[tery] calling a meeting of Presby. to convene at Seminary on 3rd Inst. to dissolve the pastoral relation between Dr. Sparrow & his Ch. Dr. S. became much involved 172
in debt, induced beyond all possibility of liquidating them, some little disturbance on that account. Dr. Martin tells me that Lewis has been absent from Danville for a week or so, & the probability is that he has not received my letter. I have not heard from him directly & I shall therefore be without such at my County Line meeting. I hope the Lord by his Spirit will be there. drew off a condensed manuscript of my sermon on Exodus 5: 2, "And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice."

Friday 10th. Morning rather threatening for rain. started for County Line where I preach at 12 o'clock, roads muddy, congregation tolerable. Rev. Maj. McLaughlin was present & at my request sat in the pulpit with me, parcelled out the hymns & lead the singing & offered up the concluding prayer. I preached from Romans 1: 16, "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is etc." Went home & spent the night with old Mr. Farmer. Mr. F., Mrs F. & their daughter Angelina are members of the Baptist Ch. & I think they are truly pious, of enlarged & fraternal feelings. With the two old people (with whose religious views & feelings I became better acquainted than with those of Miss A.) I was highly pleased. They have several sons who are not members of any Ch. & another daughter Eliza (who was employed in the fall of 1846 at Pineville Academy on the subject of religion, but who I am sorry to learn is losing or has lost her

December 1847

172 serious feelings) lives with an aunt (Mrs. Vaden). A Mr. Thompson came in & sat a while, he appears to be an overseer of some of the neighbors & spoke of starting on tomorrow for Lynchburg with his waggon, whereupon I introduced & at some length conversed upon the sanctification of the Sabbath. He took it very kindly, after worship he left. The old people were very glad of my remarks upon that subject to him. Whilst at Mr. F's. I read a tract in defense of Close communion written by a Rev. Mr. Remington. it is not able.

Saturday 11th. Weather lowering, congregation larger, preached from Exodus 5: 2, "Who is the Lord that I should obey his voice." The attention was more profound & rivetted than I ever saw before. After sermon Mr. Wimbush talked privately with me, he seemed to have been deeply impressed with the subject of the discourse & spoke of leading a more holy life & less conformed to the world etc than heretofore. Capt. Pleasants of Providence Ch. Halifax was there today. Dined with Major Peter Barksdale, Capt. Pleasants & Mrs. Beverly Sydnor & Wm. S. Barksdale, & I rode over to his house where I spent the night. talked in Miss Moss' presence on the validity etc of Infant Baptism which she doubts. Catechized the children, etc,etc.

Sabbath 12th. Weather still threatening rain. Borrowed of Miss Mac Schlager's Lectures on the History of Literature. attended Ch., congregation much larger than yesterday, but smaller than it could have been had the day been fair. commenced raining about 12 o'clock. Preached from Ps. 84: 11 "For the Lord God is a sun & shield, the Lord will give etc,etc." After the sermon administered the Lord's supper to about 14 or 15 persons, our Baptist brethren of course not communing with us. Miss Lou Wilson was there having come the day before to Mr. Gregory's which I suppose brought Mr. Gregory out, who was there for the first time since I have been preaching at County Line, I introduced Miss Lou to several of the ladies,etc. I was introduced to day to Mrs. Robt. Easley & her daughter Mrs. Vaden. Dr. Barksdale & I went to Mr. Wimbush's & there dined. Mr. W. & I again got into a discussion (quite friendly) on the subject of Baptism. In the evening Dr. B. & myself started for Dr. Henry's where we intended to spend the night & arrived about night. Dr. Henry is in Mississippi & is not expected back until after New Years. Mrs. Henry is a lady of very superior manners & of a most friendly & Christian deportment, very liberal, more intelligent & accomplished than any of the ladies in the County Line neighborhood with whom I have yet become acquainted. I do not mean this however as any insinuation upon the County Line ladies. I found at Mrs. Henry's a young man about 22, a portrait painter, from New England, named Alex. Fuller, quite good looking, of middle size, religiously inclined & of Presbyterian preferences. with him I had a good deal of conversation, e.g. the manners & customs of N[ew] E[ngland] compared with Va. (he has been in Va. about a year, chiefly in Fauquier Co.) he gives Va. the decided preference in many respects but maintains the superior intelligence & morality, its more general diffusion in N.E. discussed the lawfulness of Capital punishment, he maintained for some time very strenuously the negative but after some time he acknowledged himself convinced,etc. Talked with Mrs. Henry on various topics, ministerial education, the practical & devotional reading of the S.S., the duty & pleasure of brotherly love among Christians, etc,etc. Mrs. H. does not enjoy good health & frequently becomes so weak & exhausted with sitting up as to require her every now & then to retire & lie down. When Mr. Fuller & I retired I talked to him personally & practically on the subject of religion & prayed with him before retiring to bed. He appears to be not far from, if not in, the kingdom of God.

Monday 13th. Raining pretty fast, determined to remain until after dinner. Read some in Aristophanes "Clouds", this comic play aimed against Socrates. Read a little in Chalmer's on Romans. Mrs. Henry has nearly all of Dr. Chalmer's writings, besides quite a number of other & valuable works. I borrowed of Mrs. H. Dr. Chalmer's Moral Philosophy & Aristophanes. at the dinner table the subject of Ghosts & dreams was introduced & continued after, carried on

December 1847

principally by Mr. Fuller & myself. I told Dr. Barksdale my "affaire du Couer" in the forenoon. after a smoke after dinner I left highly pleased indeed with my visit. Dr. Barksdale again kindly accompanied me & acted as my pilot. he stopped at old Mrs. Williams & I proceeded on alone. It has rained almost without intermission today, & I had of course an unpleasant ride to Cedar Hill where I arrived a little after night. Peter took my horse & made my fire & whilst he was making my fire I embraced the opportunity of spurring him up to attend to my horse better, & try to get & keep him fat. (Peter is the hostler.) I promised him something if he would be very careful & attend to what I told him. Read & finished the Comedy of the Clouds, it certainly does represent Socrates in a most ridiculous light, but most falsely however as I think. The play was unsuccessful at its acting at Athens. Read several tracts, "Memoir of Augustine," illustrating a mother's faith & prayers & diligence & rewards in Monica the mother of Augustine. "The village in the mountains," a narration of the circulation of Bibles & Tracts etc among a pious community of persons in the west of France among the mountains & amid the Roman Catholics. The Widow's son, a very interesting narrative of a young mans leaving his mother's roof with his early & tender religious feelings---going to London, led away & gradually sinking into depravity, returning a wreck in his constitution, to die with his mother, the awful & despairing state of his mind, his mother's prayers, his fever & nigh approach to death & favourable change for the better, his recovery, his repentance & true conversion, his joining the Ch. & his return to London, his fine & consistent course, & eminently pious walk & conversation, etc, etc. The weather has cleared up & the winds are whistling around the house, it is $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12 o'clock; high time I was in bed! When I came into my room tonight I found a bundle lying on my table, upon opening it, it proved to be two prs. of neat white wool socks & the initials of my name marked on them & this card lying on top "Will Mr. Smith accept the accompanying trifle with the Christian regard of Jane R. Gilmer. Saturday evening."

Tuesday 14th. Raining quite hard about the time I awaked, cleared up after. Had a sort of argument with the Major about Hampden Sydney College & its prospects, about Dr. Ruffner's pamphlet which the Major had not read, about the condition of the free negroes, on the responsibility of masters & mistresses for the religious culture of their slaves, etc, etc. Wrote a letter to Miss Mary G. Clark, Richmond, Va. Read a review of Macauley on "Frederick the great" of Prussia. It is intensely interesting to me, very instructive. Frederick the great was a son of Frederick William, was born in January 1712. The review contains an amusing account of the silliness, ignorance & overbearing ferocity & brutality of Frederick William, "When his majesty took a walk, every human being fled before him, as if a tiger had broken loose from a menagerie." If he met a lady in the street, he gave her a kick & told her to go home & mind her brats, etc." The review also contains a sketch of Voltaire who was associated with Frederick the great for some time, their infidel sentiments coincided. of the war with Maria Theresa in violation of the "Pragmatic sanction" which had settled the Austrian succession,---of the 7 years war. In all which Frederick the great displayed military skill & power which astonished the world. The review gives an interesting account of the greatness & the foibles of the king & it is interspersed with great humour, etc, etc. Rec^d a letter from Bro. Lewis. Read in "the Messenger" some excellent pieces. The weather is fair & much colder. Read the last chap. in Chalmer's Moral Philosophy, "On diversities of statement, in regard to the general questions of Moral Science, or systems of Moral Philosophy."

Wednesday 15th. Clear & cold. Read the first chap. of Chalmer's Moral philos, "on the distinction between the moral & mental philosophy." Added a little more in my letter to Miss Mary G. Clark, included in it \$5.00 from her mother, & sealed the letter. Read a comedy of Aristophanes called "The Knights; or the demagogues." Engaged at committing sermon for next Sabbath from Matt. 11: 29, "Learn of me." Received my boots this evening, which fit me very well

December 1847

174 & cost me \$8.00. Rec^d the "Presbyterian" wh. contains on the first page a well written piece against "dancing." Mrs. C. rec^d a letter from Miss Mary---the small pox is prevailing to some considerable extent in Richmond. Read the second chap. in Chalmer's Mor. Philos., "On a peculiar difficulty in the study of the mind attends not the study of external nature," it is the fugitive character of the mental phenomena. Read in the Presbyterian of a Cure for the Cancer, it is a caustic formed by a solution of gold in nitromuriatic acid. M. Recamier adopts as the proportions one ounce of the acid to six grains of the chloruret of gold. Chloride of Soda, is said, in the London Lancet, a medical work, to be an effectual cure for a burn; four ounces of the solution to a pint of water was the proportions successfully adopted by one who had his hands burned & blistered, but not broken. he had it poured into a soup plate, wrapped his hands in lint, as no skin was broken, & so kept them for some time. Next morning he was so perfectly well, that only one small patch of burn remained, yet an hour had elapsed before the application. It is added that the same remedy is sufficient to heal scalds & a black eye. Read through the Epistle to the Romans from Campbell's "Sacred Writings."

Thursday 16th. Committing sermon. Read the 3^d chap. in Chalmer's Moral Philos., "on the Emotions" & indeed it is most interesting---truly & highly sublime. conciseness is no defect in the Dr's. writings, he expatiates & reiterates around & around. Commenced snowing a little after dinner, being the first which has fallen this winter. Rode over to Mr. McAlister's intending also to call & spend an hour or two at Col. Nowlin's, but the inclemency of the evening prevented it, left my new cloth coat at Mr. Mc. to have a new set of buttons put on it. whilst I was there Mr. Adams (the successor of Mr. Mayhew as the Major's overseer) called, had some talk with him about keeping my horse in a better condition than when under Mr. Mayhew's administration, talked with him too on the subject of total abstinence from intoxicating liquors as a beverage, as the cheapest, safest, healthiest, wisest course, etc, etc. It has snowed incessantly all the evening & is still at it---the ground is covered some 2 or 3 inches. Read in the Watchman & Observer aloud to the family. Read the 4th chap. in Dr. CHalmer's Mor. Philos., "On the command which the will has over the Emotions." Read also in his 1st vol. of Nat. Theol. "on the non-eternity of the present order of nature" & "on the dispositions of matter."

Friday 17th. Every thing is robed in white, "fair & beautiful as a snow-prospect, but equally cold & uninviting" as the Rev. Jno. Skinner, D.D. once said. Read the Governor's Message (Wm. Smith) it is long & interesting. he wisely advocates the preservation of internal improvements, especially & ably one or two great enterprises for reaching the navigable waters of the Ohio, another enterprise to reach the Tennessee line of a railroad from the town of Buchanan through the south western portion of our state. he advocates & recommends the removal of the free negroes from our State (by counties so that no social or domestic ties will be broken) at the public expense to the countries where slavery does not exist as passengers in merchant vessels, & particularly to Liberia, if acceptable to her authorities. he maintains that they are degraded & immoral, idle, thriftless & unproductive, etc, he argues the point at large. he recommends the repeal of usuary laws & that money be treated as any other specie of property. he recommends a reform in the county court system, that the number of justices be diminished, that the political & administrative persons be taken away & as their judicial functions will not be liable to perversion, that they be paid \$150 per annum for their services payable out of the county treasury. He advocates enforcement of a uniform free school district system, sustained by the resources of the literary fund & county taxation. The treasurer of Emory & Henry College has apprised the auditor that the further payment of the interest on the loan to that institution "is impossible" the Governor submits to the Legislature whether they will forgive it & all others, which loans have been made & make similar donations to others, or cause the payment of all loans, when in default, the securities in the case of Emory & Henry are believed to be ample.

December 1847

speaks in flattering terms of the University, Lexington institute, lunatic asylums, 174 & the deaf & dumb & blind [school]. He discusses the slavery question in connection with a resolution etc of the general assembly of the state of Connecticut against the admission of any new slave territory, should any territory of the Mexican republic be acquired by this present war, The governor's remarks on this subject are good, & what is especially worthy of note, he discusses the question upon Xn. [Christian] principles in addition to general & national etc. considerations, he refers to the testimony of "Xr [Christ] the son of God" who "came into this world to teach the law & to redeem us from our sins" & to the testimony of "the inspired Apostles" who "made it a Xn. duty on the part of servants to be true to their masters" quoting from Peter & Paul, etc. He recommends that the State purchase the Mount Vernon estate, alludes in closing to the Mexican War & maintains sentiments akin to the administration party. in the beginning & close of his message he congratulates the Legislature on the flourishing condition of our state in all its aspects. When I went down to dinner, I found there a man who purports to be an Italian of Marseilles, who was shipwrecked on the 18th Feb. with his wife & 4 children, his aged father & mother their lives were saved & they were left in Spain & he obtained free passage to this country & is now soliciting money to bring them over to this country. I gave him 50¢. Read the President's Message (Jas. K. Polk). Read three reviews 175 in Macauley's "Miscellanies", Mill's essay on Government, "Benthurn's defence of Mill" (which turned out not have been written by Benthurn) "Utilitarian theory of government." In the concluding sentence of the first review (published however Mar 1829) speaking of ignorant cant of what he calls the Utilitarian sophists, he says "it is not much more laughable than phrenology & is immeasurably more human than cock fighting." Which of course gives the opinion which Mr. Macauley then held as to this pretended science. What is his opinion now I know not. Rec^d the Calvinistic Magazine & read a sermon in it entitled "the How & the fast" from "How can these things be" Jno. 3: 9.

Saturday 18th. Read the 5th Chap. in CHalmer's Mor. Philos. "On the morality of the Emotions" in which he maintains as an axiom in morals "that nothing is moral or immoral that is not voluntary". this he affirms or agrees in some sixteen or eighteen pages, not as it regards the deed but the doing, not the objections but the unobjection question in morals, he then adds "But there is a second axiom as indisputable as the first, & without the aid of which we should not be able to complete our estimate on the morality of the emotions. For a thing to be done virtuously, it must be done voluntarily; but this is not enough, it is not all. It is an indispensable condition but not the only condition. The other condition is that, to be done virtuously, it must be done because of its virtuousness; or its virtuousness must be the prompting consideration which led to the doing of it. It is not volition alone which makes a thing virtuous, but volition under a sense of duty, & that only is a moral performance to which a man is urged by the sense or feeling of a moral obligation. It may be done at the bidding of inclination, but without this, it is not done at the bidding of principles. Without this it is not virtuous." This whole chapter is eloquently written & is very interesting. Committing sermon. the day is warmer than yesterday & the snow is melting. Read the 6th Chap. in CHalmer's Moral Philosophy, "On the undue place which is often given to the Emotion & the delusive estimate of human virtue to which it leads." This chapter is more able & instructive & interesting than any preceding one. The Dr. first insists on the supremacy of the conscience over all the emotions,---he then dwells upon the influence of novels & works of sentimentalism---then upon our instinctive emotions that spring spontaneously without any sense of duty at all," yet still, unless conscience intermeddles, there is not one particle of virtue in any of our emotions though there may be a loveliness which poetry rejoices to sieze upon,---sensibility is no virtue.---the laws, by which certain emotions stand related to certain counterpart objects, may be regarded as so many laws of human nature, e.g. a view of suffering is followed up by a sense of compassion, incongruity by ridicule, novelty by wonder, injustice by resentment, grandeur or beauty by ad-

175 miration, etc, etc. he then accounts for the varieties of character among men & why one man will weep & another laugh at the same exhibition. his argument is clear & able. he thinks the sense of ridicule is oftenest made use of for bad purposes---his practical inference useful & important.

Sabbath 19th. Attended Ch., roads bad, day fair & pleasant, congregation larger than expected on such a day, text Matt. 11: 29 "Learn of me."---attentive. gave notice that there would be no preaching on the 1st Sab. of January. stove smoked again today, though not so much as on the last day. Mrs. Sam^l Tunstall handed me a little bundle as a present (upon opening afterwards I found 2 pr. socks). Rode down with Mr. Rich^d Jones & dined with him & spent the day. told Mr. & Mrs. J. of my engagement & contemplated marriage on the 1st March. Catechized the little twins. they answered with great promptness & accuracy some 40 or 50 questions. Talked to Mr. & Mrs. Jones on the propriety of forming our opinions of persons from our own knowledge if it lies within our power, on Presbyterianism & brotherly love, on the conversion of dear friends, & the great happiness of domestic life when both husband & wife are sincerely pious & suited to each other, etc, etc, about Col. & Mrs. Bennett, their religious & social character & temperament. Rode over to Pineville & spent the night there, became acquainted with two young men who are plasterers & painters, the former named Ribble, the latter Williams, both seem to [be] clever & intelligent, Talked with Mrs. C., Miss Lou, etc. on the character of Christ as an example; on the nature & extent of moral influence on the Xn. life as a warfare with indwelling sin or the folly & dangers of the doctrine of sinless perfection.

Monday 20th. Drew off a sketch of scenery at Miss Lou's request as a model for Mr. Williams to follow in painting a similar one of a large size on a canvass for this approaching exhibition. Left & soon after arrived at Cedar Hill, about 12 o'clock, Read the 7th Chap. of Chalmers's Moral Philo. "On the final causes of the emotions", in which he maintains, that beneficial & indispensable to the maintenance of human life & human society, as they are, they form most palpable & convincing proofs of the goodness of the Being who implanted them---he first takes up the principle of curiosity, very aptly calls it the hunger of the mind, the pleasure in its gratification without regard to its ulterior benefits, often at an age when we are too young to appreciate the benefit, etc. this principle pervades all classes & is a source of great happiness, so too of the sense of the ludicrous, etc. Now the usefulness of the emotions is no more owing to a moral principle in him who experiences their force, than the usefulness of the animal instincts is owing to a moral principle on the part of the inferior creatures. The usefulness of both is directly & solely referable to the benevolence of the Deity.---as of compassion, as of fidelity, at least in general performance if not in principle. many other emotions might be cited all which are beneficial in their result. Virtue is not right however because it is useful, but God has made modest useful because it is right. The utilitarians have confounded these two elements.---our conscience proves God to be just, etc---God of moral rectitude---he takes up a man's accountability for his belief.---by the command which the will has over the attention, we become responsible not only for our states of emotion, but also in a great degree for our intellectual states, & this reaches to the prior investigation & consideration which lead to our belief. all this is interesting & eloquent. Read also the 8th Chap. "On the phenomena of Anger & Gratitude & the Moral Theory" which has been grounded upon them. Anger is the feeling that rises upon a sense of injustice & urges him who is under its power to return evil for the evil which has been inflicted.---Gratitude is an emotion of complacency awakened by a benefit originating in the kindness or good will of another, & disposes him who feels it to return good for the good that has been bestowed. He takes up & opposes Dr. Adam Smith's theory of the moral sentiments---that the sympathy of a third person for or against the act which excites the anger or gratitude is the ground of the moral judgment. Dr. Chalmers maintains that the

December 1847

moral judgment is the ground of the sympathy & that the sympathy can be considered no more than a test.---he makes some interesting remarks upon the "utile" & the "duler" of virtue. Read also Chap. 9th "On the duties of perfect & imperfect obligations"---distinguishes sustia & beneficences of the province of human law. should be confined to the former. of the ambiguity in the use of the word right as a noun & as adjective. when used as a noun it indicates a legal right, when used as an adjective it indicates a moral rectitude. I may have a right to persecute & yet it may not be right for me to do so. But though the right & the rightness are thus separable in regard to the holder of the right they are not as in regard to the other party. Though it be sometimes right for me the creditor to forbear the persecution of a debt, yet it is at all times right for him the debtor to strain his labour & his frugality to the uttermost in order to make out the payment. The indiscriminateness that obtains in the use of these two terms has been extended to the two other terms which mark the proper counterparts of a right & of a rightness. The counterpart of a right upon one side is an obligation upon the other. If any man have a right to my services I am under an obligation to render them. The counterpart of rightness is not obligation, but approbation. If any man show a right over me, it is my obligation & my part to submit thereunto. If any man show a rightness before me, it's my part to approve of it. These counterpart terms have been as much confounded, in fact, as the right & the rightness have been. This finishes Chalmers's Moral Philos. (the 10th or last Chap. I read first, see diary of Tuesday the 14th inst.) with the whole book I have been much delighted & I think instructed. Dr. C. always displays a rich mind, a fertile imagination & a good, warm, benevolent heart. Snowed again about 10 o'clock P.M. Mrs. Wm. Grasty came down from court & spent the night. Commenced a letter to Miss Jane Clark, Richmond, Va. Read several chaps. in the 1st vol. of Chalmers's Nat. Theol. on the mind, on the supremacy of Conscience, on the pleasure of virtuous affections & the misery of vicious ones, on the force & operations of Habit. still snowing. Major got me a pr. of wrappers at the C.H. today. 176

Tuesday 21st. Still snowing---finished the letter to Miss Jane S. Clark Richmond Va. Read in the 2 vol. on Dr. Chalmers's Nat. Theol. Chaps. 1st, 2nd, 3^d, 4th. night fair, "moonlight sleeping upon snow."

Wednesday 22nd. Very cold. Read 5th, 6th chaps. of 2nd vol. Chalmers's Nat. Theol. which chapters in this 2nd vol. as well as the several concluding chaps. in the 1st vol. contain a powerful & eloquent argument from nature for the righteousness of God. Mrs. Clark sent up my wrappers which she has made for me & for which I am much obliged to her. they are very neat & I think will be very comfortable in my trip to Prince Edward, which I contemplate starting upon to- [unfinished] morning from Mr. Richard Jones. This evening I go down if God permit to Pineville to attend the closing exercises of the academy, thence I shall go over to Mr. Jones where I shall spend the night. attended the drama, quite a large company present. spent the night at Richard Jones. Mr. Sam Jones, Mr. Roser & Mr. Scruggs also spent the night there.

Thursday 23rd. Miss Lou Wilson & Miss Hazlewood & Mrs. Williams came over expecting to take the stage for Campbell Co. Mrs. Jones put me up my dinner & soon after I started for Prince Edward. stopped a little while at Wm. Grasty's & arrived in the evening at Republican Grove & put up at the tavern kept by a Mr. Wright formerly of Lynchburg, who at one time was in partnership with Shackelford in the saddling & harness business but failed, attributed to the dishonesty etc. of Shackelford, was at one time a member of the Methodist Ch. for 5 years, but for some 8 or 10 years has had no connection with the Ch. I had a long conversation with him on the subject of falling from grace, on back-sliding, on repentance.

Friday 24th. Paid my bill & made myself known to Mr. Wright as Mr. Smith, pastor of the Presbyterian Ch. at Pittsylv.C.H. --- dined on the road with what was left of my yesterday's dinner, had my horse fed at Wm. Millers. fell in with a man on the other side of Staunton river with whom I conversed on the law-

December 1847

177 fulness of merchants' selling liquor, etc, the duty of abstinence, etc. His name was Smith. arrived some time after nightfall at Charlotte C.H. put up at Cardwell's tavern.

Saturday 25th. Christmas day. talked with the servant who came into my room on the proper way of celebrating Christmas, found him to be a professing Christian of the Baptist Ch. Mr. Cardwell appeared to know I was a minister, refused to receive any remuneration & gave me a cordial invitation to stop at any time I came to the village. talked with Dr. Patillo about the small pox in Lunenburg Co. rode over to Mr. Comfort's & without alighting had some conversation with him about the Ch. at Charlotte C.H., Mr. Pryor, etc. finished my eatables which Mrs. Jones had given me, had my horse fed at Mr. Jeffress' about 10 miles from Prince Edward C.H. & left. snowed on me from there until I arrived at the Seminary. when I arrived about supper-time, found Grasty & Morehead just coming out from supper who received & welcomed me. went into Morehead's room whose room I made my lodging place during my stay. after a little warming & resting went in to Mr. Miller's where I remained until 12 o'clock. Found the family generally well & Malvina at home. after some general chat the old folks & the children retired & Mal & I had it alone for talk, etc.

Sabbath 26th. Attended the Seminary prayermeeting before sermon & addressed them on the invitation of Christ, attended Ch., heard Bro. Currie preach "Christ our passover is sacrificed for us." After sermon shook hands with a number of acquaintances & Mrs. Currie. at night heard Bro. Whaly preach in the Seminary Chapel from Heb. 9: 27.

Monday 27th. Bro. Currie called up to see me. I talked with him at length in reference to the Sally Lyle Patton affair in the presence of Bro. Morehead, he seemed much at a loss & acknowledged the coin. went with him over to Dr. Wilson's. dined today at Dr. Wilson's. Currie starts tomorrow with his wife for Carolina he has been in Prince Edward a couple of weeks or so. from this time until Saturday night I spent my time principally at Mr. Miller's, generally remaining until 12 o'clock each night. I called at Dr. Graham's, Prof. Sampsons, Mrs. Sparrows & Mrs. Rices. on Wednesday night Dr. Wilson gave us a most excellent lecture from 2 Cor. 5: 10 "For we must all appear before the judgement seat of Xr." On [here ends this section of diary]

("see the closing record of December on the top of the sheet when Jan. 1848 begins")

[We have no diary from this time until January 1st, 1860. Rev. Mr. Smith & Catherine MALvina Miller ("C.M.M.") were married 15 Mar 1848. To this union were born 1) Samuel Macon Smith (1851-1910NC) & Lizzie Clark Smith (1853-54). Mrs. Smith & the infant died "of the same disease" June 1854. On 8 Jan 1857 Rev. Smith married Mary Kelly Watson while pastor of the Charlottesville, Va. Presbyterian Church. On 15 Apr 1859 he arrived in Greensboro to become pastor of the First Presbyterian Church until his death in 1897]